

Nitro-assisted Brønsted acid catalysis: activation of C(sp3)–O and C(sp3)–F bonds

Marian Dryzhakov

▶ To cite this version:

Marian Dryzhakov. Nitro-assisted Brønsted acid catalysis: activation of C(sp3)–O and C(sp3)–F bonds. Organic chemistry. Université de Strasbourg, 2016. English. NNT: 2016STRAF012. tel-01588776

HAL Id: tel-01588776 https://theses.hal.science/tel-01588776

Submitted on 17 Sep 2017

HAL is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers. L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.





ÉCOLE DOCTORALE 222

Laboratoire de Catalyse Chimique Institut de Science et d'Ingénierie Supramoléculaires

THÈSE de DOCTORAT

présentée par :

Marian DRYZHAKOV

Soutenue le 17 Mars 2016

pour obtenir le grade de : **Docteur de l'Université de Strasbourg**

Discipline/ Spécialité : Chimie organique

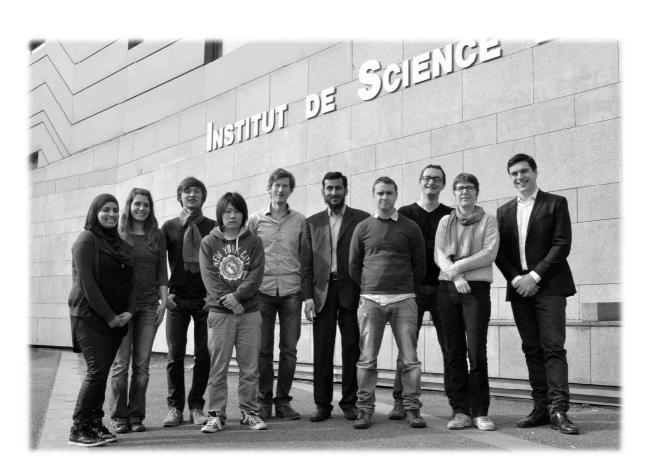
Nitro-Assisted Brønsted Acid Catalysis: Activation of C(sp³)–O and C(sp³)–F Bonds

THÈSE dirigée par : Dr MORAN Joseph

Directeur de thèse, Université de Strasbourg

MEMBRES DU JURY : Prof. CHAUVIN Rémi Prof. MAZET Clément Prof. SAUVAGE Jean-Pierre

Rapporteur, LCC Toulouse Rapporteur, Université de Genève Examinateur, Université de Strasbourg «Nearly everything is really interesting if you go into it deeply enough." – Richard Feynman



The Laboratory of Chemical Catalysis (March 16, 2015) enlightens this otherwise unused page.

Acknowledgements

No one knows what is going to happen with a young PhD student who is about to join an organic chemistry research group that did not exist yesterday. In this situation, the high level of curiosity and an ambition to prove yourself mixes with the uncertainty about chemistry working out properly. This was the feeling when my journey in the Laboratory of Chemical Catalysis started about 3 and a half years ago and now it feels like that was the best opportunity I've been given so far.

Meeting Joseph was, of course, the rate-determining step. Inspired by his enthusiasm about chemistry and his personal charisma, I readily decided to stop my searching elsewhere and join a mysterious adventure of starting up a new chemistry lab with him. Looking back to that time, now it is a pleasure to see the success of our project, as from an empty laboratory with preliminary research plan we grew up to the fully equipped lab which is able to produce first class results.

All throughout my PhD, Joseph was a thoughtful supervisor with very soft pedagogical methods. To his credit, despite the well-known fact that fast and exciting results are highly desirable straight away at the early life-stage of a young research laboratory, he encouraged me to also spend time on complementing our studies with my own tentative ideas and learn from their results. Often at the end of our frequent discussions about chemistry, I wanted just get straight to the lab and try that guess on practice. Guiding me when suggestion was necessary, he helped me to grow up personally and scientifically, challenged my intellect and provided me with the tools to answer the questions. This longstanding cooperation has resulted in a high level of involvement in what we were doing for the past years and now I wish to be able to transfer this outstanding experience in my future projects. For the rest of science, our published, as well as upcoming research is a testimony to collective work.

Outside of the Laboratory of Chemical Catalysis, I was willing to maximize my scientific experience and have been lucky to acquire knowledge from, be an invited attendee and speaker at the group seminars of other research laboratories. In this regard, I wish to thank Prof. Sauvage, Prof. Lehn, Prof. Ebbesen and Dr Klymchenko for allowing me to have these interactions, for sharing thoughts and delivering suggestions. Importantly, the outcome of this experience has been marked by our scientific collaborations with the groups of Dr Cecchini (Joel) and Prof. Ebbesen (Jino and Atef).

Before going into the detail, as the deepest memory of my PhD, "tous simplement", I want to say "Thank you, Strasbourg". Although I have briefly visited cities on the five continents, Strasbourg is so far the best place I have ever stayed for a while. He met me with the rainy autumn, cold winter and grilling summer at first so I was afraid that we would never get along. But then, easy and naturally, I discovered so many aspects of this lovely town: walking all the beautiful and safe streets, crossing the Cathedral almost every evening on my way home from the lab, spending calm time next to the channel on Quai Desaix and Petite France. My stay within his borders was often accompanied with music, delicious food and tasteful Alsatian wine. For the best, I thank Strasbourg for an opportunity to meet and work with many nice people, who are now my colleagues and friends.

Thus, working with the competent colleagues, who become also your friends, was always what I wanted. In this context, Edward (St Andrews), in addition of being a perfect lab mate, will stay in my memory as a nice friend, excellent beer/whisky drinker as well as a true advocate of Bruce Springsteen's music. His contribution to proofreading this manuscript deserves a particular acknowledgement.

Since the very first day of my PhD enrolment, Eléna (Strasbourg) has become not only an excellent colleague, but also a very close friend of mine. More than I can say in few

lines, my dealing with occasional difficulties, including the résumé in French of this thesis, would be hard to imagine without her support and open willing to help.

Otherwise, I was lucky to work in a team of dedicated researchers, with whom we were able to dilute the seriousness of our academic pursuits by much fun. Florian (Karlsruhe), Leandro (La Laguna), Malik (Strasbourg), Ismat (Islamabad) made the routine life days and evenings in the lab full of memorable stories, while making experiments.

A new generation of postdocs and PhD students, Kamila (Edinburgh), Vuk (Strasbourg) and Sreejith (Pune), were my lab mates for only 6 months or less, but already created confidence that laboratory will carry on in good hands. On the top of it, I am sure that this refreshed team will enrich the group with new traditions and cultures after my leave.

Among others, I had a chance to work with, and often learn from, a group of motivated master and visiting students: Kazuki, Junya, Nour, Anaëlle and Jing have marked their intriguing, although short, stays in the group with the high degree of dedication. Margot and Guang, M2 and M1 students at their time, up until now stay the good friends with us, illuminating the group with their kind and interesting personalities.

The names I have mentioned above belong to those with whom the interactions during my PhD thesis were the strongest: sharing projects, scientific discussions, travelling the world and simply enjoying time together outside of the work regularly. Nevertheless, I was lucky to have made outstanding friendships and ties with many others in ISIS, whose names it is my pleasure to mention here: De Cola group (Youssef, Claire, Dedy, Ricardo, Eko), Hermans group (Akihiro and Vincent), Lehn group (Jack, Martin, Jan, Tum, Jean-Louis, Ghislaine, Lutz, Nema), Samori group (Mirella and Alessandro), Torbeev group (Vladimir and Régis). I am grateful to Muriel and Nathalie, who did a lot to make my routine life in ISIS to be a pleasant adventure.

Although by the middle of my PhD I had already fallen in love with France, my Ukrainian heart would feel a bit cold if not experiencing the warmth of my Ukrainian friends from all over the world: I will not be able to list all of you, who made my homeland a bit closer to me at the moments of joy and nostalgia, but here are the people with whom I enjoyed time from the early stage of my scientific endeavors and up until nowadays: Iuliia (Strasbourg), Andrey (Groningen), Roma (Darmstadt), Marianna (Strasbourg), Igor (Paris polytechnique), Igor (Kyiv), Ilya (Kyiv).

Maybe also beyond the scope of these acknowledgements, I would like to mention people outside of research with whom I was lucky to made a close friendship and who often accepted me in their routine life to share thoughts and ideas (Nina, Elvira, Anne, Masako, Alexander). My closest friend of this time, Dima (Novosibirsk), often made me feel lucky for his presence in my daily life. My spatial appreciation is dedicated to Minako Yashiro for her almost 3 years-long support from overseas, an experience that proved to be determining in my life.

Much more could be said, but none of this would be possible without my parents, Alla and Eugen, and my grandparents, Katya and Grygoriy, who, despite having only one (grand)son in the family, left me free to pursue my scientific endeavors abroad. With my deepest gratitude, I want Vika and her husband Sasha to appear on the pages of this manuscript, as their house has been a second home since my early childhood, and they did more than enough for me to become my family. I love you.

Nitro-Assisted Brønsted Acid Catalysis: Activation of C(sp³)–O and C(sp³)–F Bonds

Table of Contents

Acknowledgements			5		
Table of Contents			7		
List of	List of Abbreviations				
Résun	né		13		
Chapt	ter 1. G	eneral Introduction	25		
1.1	Introdi	action to alcohol activation	26		
1.2	Alcoho	ol substitution via preactivation of OH group	26		
1.3	Direct	dehydrative substitution of alcohols	27		
	1.3.1	S _N 1 pathway and carbocationic intermediates	27		
	1.3.2	Carbocation stability/reactivity considerations	28		
	1.3.3	Direct nucleophilic substitution under stoichiometric activation	31		
	1.3.4	Reactivity considerations in catalytic S_N1 reactions	32		
1.4	4 Lewis	vs. hidden Brønsted acid catalysis	34		
1.5	Recent	advances in direct catalytic dehydrative substitution of			
	π-activ	pated alcohols	37		
	1.5.1	Benzylic alcohols	37		
	1.5.2	Allylic alcohols	43		
	1.5.3	Propargylic alcohols	46		
1.6	6 Critica	I summary and aim of the thesis	51		
Chapt	ter 2. Ro	eactivity vs. Chemoselectivity in the Catalytic Dehydrative Substituti	on		
of π-A	ctivate	d Alcohols	53		
2.1	Introdi	action to dichotomy between reactivity and chemoselectivity			
in dehydrative $S_N l$ reactions 54					
	2.1.1	Catalytic activity vs. chemoselectivity in dehydrative substitution of			
		π -activated alcohols	54		
	2.1.2	General conclusion and aim of the chapter	57		
2.2	2.2 Discussion 57				
	2.2.1 Choice of model system and catalyst screen 58				

2	.2.2	Physicochemical properties of tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane hydrate	59		
2	.2.3	Comparison of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$ with other boron catalysts			
2	.2.4	Effect of nitromethane			
2	.2.5	Chemoselective alcohol substitution in the presence of silyl ether			
		functionalities	64		
2	.2.6	Substrate scope for chemoselective alcohol substitution	65		
2	.2.7	Scope for $B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$ -catalyzed dehydrative cyclizations	67		
2.3 C	Conclu	usion to Chapter 2	68		
Chapter	• 3. Ca	atalytic Dehydrative Transformations of Tertiary Aliphatic Alcohols	71		
3.1 Iı	ntrodi	uction to state of the art in activation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols	72		
3	.1.1	Activation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols with superstoichiometric			
		Brønsted acid	72		
3	.1.2	Catalytic activation of aliphatic alcohols	74		
3	.1.3	Critical conclusion and aim of the chapter	77		
3.2 L	Discus	sion	77		
3	.2.1	Screening of reaction conditions	77		
3	.2.2	Effect of nitromethane	78		
3	.2.3	Scope of Friedel-Crafts reaction	79		
3	.2.4	Thiodehydration reaction of tertiary aliphatic alcohols	80		
	3.2	.4.1 Scope of tertiary aliphatic alcohols for thiodehydration reaction	81		
	3.2	.4.2 Scope of <i>S</i> -nucleophiles	82		
	3.2	.4.3 Chemoselectivity	82		
3	.2.5	Dehydrative substitutions with other nucleophiles	83		
3.3 C	Conclu	usion to Chapter 3	84		
Chapter	4. Ni	tro Assisted Brønsted Acid Catalysis: Application to a Challenging			
Catalyti	c Azi	dation	85		
4.1 Iı	ntrodi	action to state of the art in preparation of alkyl azides	86		
4	.1.1	Safety considerations when handling azides	86		
4	.1.2	Dehydrative azidation of aliphatic alcohols with stoichiometric			
		Brønsted acid	87		
4	.1.3	Dehydrative azidation of aliphatic alcohols with stoichiometric			
		Lewis acid	87		
4	.1.4	Catalytic azidation of π -activated alcohols and silyl ethers	89		

4.1.5	.5 Critical summary			
4.2 Discussion: part 1. Catalytic azidation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols				
4.2.1	Reaction discovery and general considerations			
4.2.2	4.2.2 Scope for azidation			
4.2.3	Effect of nitro solvent	92		
4.2.4	Rate dependence on the electronics of the nitro compounds	93		
4.2.5	Kinetic study	94		
4.3 Introd	uction to hydrogen bond-assisted catalysis in solution	95		
4.3.1	Hydrogen-bonded aggregates as catalysts for accelerated reactivity	96		
4.3.2	Hydrogen-bonded aggregates as catalysts for enhanced stereocontrol	96		
4.3.3	Rate acceleration and cooperation effects in nitromethane	97		
4.3.4	Nitro functionality as H-bond acceptor	98		
4.4 Discus	ssion: part 2. Co-catalysis by nitro compounds and Brønsted acid	100		
4.4.1	Hydrogen bonding between $B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$ and nitro compounds	100		
4.4.2	Effect of nitro compound and B(C ₆ F ₅) ₃ •H ₂ O on TMSN ₃	101		
4.4.3	Scope for dehydroazidation with catalytic amount of nitro compound	102		
4.4.4	Accelerated substitution with bis-nitro compound	103		
4.4.5	Mechanistic discussion on nitro-assisted Brønsted acid catalysis	105		
4.4.6	Additional mechanistic considerations	106		
4.5 Conclusion to Chapter 4				
Chapter 5. Fi	riedel-Crafts Alkylation with Tertiary Aliphatic Fluorides	109		
5.1 Introd	5.1 Introduction to organofluorine compounds			
5.1.1	Properties of organofluorine compounds	110		
5.1.2	State of the art for non-transition metal-promoted			
	nucleophilic substitution of tertiary aliphatic fluorides	111		
5.1.	2.1 Activation by Al Lewis acids	112		
5.1.	2.2 Activation by B Lewis acids	113		
5.1.	2.3 Stoichiometric trapping with Si	114		
5.1.	2.4 Friedel-Crafts reactions of unactivated alkyl fluorides	117		
5.1.3 Critical conclusion and aim of the chapter 11				
5.2 Discus	5.2 Discussion			
5.2.1	5.2.1 Reaction discovery 1			
5.2.2	Solvent screen	119		

5.2.3 Catalyst screen		120
5.2.4	Leaving group selectivity	121
5.2.5	Effect of the substitution pattern of the substrate	122
5.2.6	Nucleophile scope	123
5.2.7	Substrate scope	125
5.2.8	Kinetic investigation: role of HF	125
5.2.9	Kinetic investigation: $B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$ turnover	128
5.3 Conclusion to Chapter 5		
Chapter 6. Conclusions and Outlook		
Experimental section		
Abstract		

List of abbreviations

Å	angström(s)	4-DMAP	N,N-dimethyl-4-
Ac	acetyl		aminopyridine
ACS	American Chemical Society	DMF	dimethylformamide
AcOH	acetic acid	DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
acac	acetylacetone	DPPA	diphenyl phosphoryl azide
aq.	aqueous	dppf	1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)
Ar	aryl		ferrocene
B3LYP	Becke-3-Lee-Yang-Parr	dr	diastereomeric ratio
BDE	bond-dissociation energy	З	dielectric constant
Bmim	1-butyl-3-methylimidazolium	Е	Ger., engegen; electrophile
Bn	benzyl	ee	enantiomeric excess
Boc	tert-butylcarbonate	equiv	equivalent
BzOH	benzoic acid	EI	electron impact
°C	degree Celsius	ESMS	electrospray mass
cat	catalytic quantity		spectrometry
Cbz	carboxybenzyl	Et	ethyl
cod	1,5-cyclooctadiene	g	gram(s)
const	constant	GCMS	gas chromatography mass
CSD	Cambridge Structural		spectrometry
	Database	h	hour(s)
DABCO	1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane	H-bond(ing)	hydrogen bond(ing)
DAST	diethylaminosulfur trifluoride	HFIP	1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-
ddpm	1,1-bis(diphenylphosphino)		propanol
	methane	HPLC	high-pressure liquid
DCE	1,2-dichloroethane		chromatography
DCM	dichloromethane	HRMS	high-resolution mass
DDQ	2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-		spectrometry
	benzoquinone	Hz	Hertz
DEAD	diethyl azodicarboxylate	i	iso
DFT	density functional theory	IR	infrared
DMA	dimethylacetamide	k	reaction constant

L	liter	quant.	quantitative
LA	Lewis acid	r _W	van der Waals radius
LCMS	liquid chromatography mass	r.t.	room temperature
	spectrometry	S	second(s)
μ	micro	sat.	saturated
т	meta	$S_N 1$	nucleophilic substitution
М	molar; metal		unimolecular
Me	methyl	$S_N 2$	nucleophilic substitution
mg	milligram		bimolecular
min	minute(s)	tert	tertiary
mL	milliliter	TBDMS	tert-butyldimethylsilyl
mmol	millimol	TBDPS	tert-butyldiphenylsilyl
mp	melting point	temp.	temparature
MS	molecular sieves	TES	triethylsilyl
MsOH	methanesulfonic acid	TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
MW	microwave	TfOH	trifluoromethanesulfonic acid
n	"normal"; straight chain	Troc	trichloroethyl chloroformate
Bu	butyl	THF	tetrahydrofuran
Nu	nucleophile	TIPS	triisopropylsilyl
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance	TLC	thin layer chromatography
0	ortho	TMS	trimethylsilyl
р	para	TPP	tetraphenylporphyrin
p-NBSA	4-nitrobenzenesulfonic acid	TPPMS	sodium
PCy ₃	tricyclohexylphosphine		diphenylphosphinolbenzene-
PFPAT	pentafluorophenylammonium		3-sulfonate
	triflate	Ts	tosyl, <i>p</i> -toluenesulfonyl
Ph	phenyl	TS	transition state
PivOH	pivalic acid	TsOH	<i>p</i> -toluenesulfonic acid
PIFA	[bis(trifluoroacetoxy)iodo]	xantphos	4,5-bis(diphenylphosphino)-
	benzene		9,9-dimethylxanthene
PMB	4-methoxybenzyl	wt%	percentage by weight
PMIm	1-methyl-3-	Х	heteroatom or pseudohalide
	pentylimidazolium	χ	electronegativity
PNP	4-nitrophenol	Ζ	Ger., zusammen

Résumé

Résumé

Cette thèse, divisée en 5 chapitres, décrit le développement d'un système catalytique général et doux à l'aide d'un acide de Brønsted pour adresser les limitations clés dans la transformation d'alcools π -activés et aliphatiques, aussi bien que dans la transformation des composés fluorés aliphatiques tertiaires et révèle la nature complexe de la catalyse acide en solution où des co-catalyseurs nitro sont capables d'accélérer la catalyse par un acide de Brønsted.

CHAPITRE 1

Pour répondre à la demande constamment croissante de transformations catalytiques fortement efficaces, les alcools ont longtemps été considérés comme des partenaires électrophiles attractifs pour la substitution nucléophile directe puisque l'eau libérée est, en principe, le seul sous-produit de la réaction en présence de nucléophiles protiques. Traditionnellement, la substitution nucléophile d'alcools est réalisée soit par une préfonctionnalisation supplémentaire du groupement hydroxyle ou par ionisation dans des solutions concentrées d'acides minéraux forts. Au cours de la dernière décennie, les alcools π -activés (des substrats portant un π -système; c'est-à-dire un groupement aryle, alcène, alcyne ou la combinaison de cela) ont pu être, avec succès, couplés avec des nucléophiles réagissant à travers l'atome de carbone ou l'hétéroatome à l'aide de quantités substœchiométriques d'acides de Brønsted ou d'acides de Lewis.

Bien que de bons rendements synthétiques aient été obtenus avec certains catalyseurs, la portée des transformations exécutées par un catalyseur donné reste en grande partie limitée à certaines classes de nucléophiles et aux alcools π -activés. Les combinaisons réussies de substrat/catalyseur/nucléophile/solvant doivent toujours être révélées expérimentalement par une sélection avisée et souvent laborieuse pour permettre la réactivité désirée. Ainsi, la découverte d'un ensemble général de conditions pour les réactions de substitution des classes diverses d'alcools activés et non-activés avec une variété de bons et de moins bons nucléophiles reste fortement élusive. A nos yeux, un système catalytique permettant la réactivité générale des alcools, devrait respecter les critères énoncés ci-dessous (Figure 1).

14

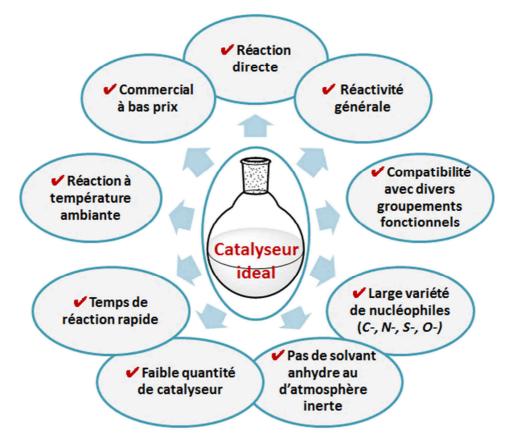


Figure 1. Représentation graphique de l'efficacité désirée du catalyseur idéal pour l'activation d'alcools.

La recherche d'un système catalytique idéal pour résoudre le problème de la limitation clé dans le domaine est détaillée dans les chapitres 2 à 4 de cette thèse.

CHAPITRE 2

Dans le chapitre 2, nous abordons le problème du compromis entre la réactivité et la chimiosélectivité dans les transformations déshydratantes d'alcools π -activés. L'investigation du caractère chimiosélectif/réactivité du catalyseur testé a été conduite dans la réaction test de Friedel-Crafts intermoléculaire entre l'alcool allylique I et le mésitylène comme nucléophile où le ratio des régioisomères IIa/IIb formés au cours de la réaction a été étudié en parallèle du rendement global de la réaction (Table 1). Dans ce système, le composé alcène exocyclique IIa initialement formé a tendance à s'isomériser pour former l'alcène endocyclique IIb thermodynamiquement favorable en présence d'un acide de Brønsted fort, qui est potentiellement produit par l'hydrolyse du catalyseur par l'eau qui est un sous-produit stœchiométrique ou par l'alcool lui même. Une vue générale systématique de différents

acides de Brønsted et d'acides de Lewis a révélé que le catalyseur trispentafluorophényleborane hydraté $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O dans le nitrométhane est un système catalytique idéal dans les réactions de substitutions nucléophiles d'alcools.

$HO \longrightarrow He \longrightarrow $				
	I 3 equiv		lla	llb
Entrée	Catalyseur	<i>T</i> , (° <i>C</i>)	Rendement ^a IIa + IIb, (%)	Ratio IIa/IIb
1	none	80	<5	N/A
2	TfOH	80	77	1:10
3 4	HBF_4	80	88	1:9
4	H_2SO_4	80	78	1:5
5	<i>p</i> -TsOH	80	74	4:1
6	TFA	80	68	>20:1
7	Ca(NTf ₂) ₂ /Bu ₄ NPF ₆	80	74	1:9
8	Bi(OTf) ₃	80	83	1:12
9	Sc(OTf) ₃	80	83	1:9
10	Yb(OTf) ₃	80	62	4:1
11	FeCl ₃	80	82	1:3
12	AuCl ₃	80	85	6:1
13	BF ₃ •THF	80	82	1:10
14	$B(C_6F_5)(OH)_2$	80	<5	N/A
15	BPh ₃	80	<5	N/A
16	$B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$	80	92	>20:1
17	$B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$	22	60	>20:1
18 ^b	$B(C_6F_5)_3$ • H_2O	22	77	>20:1
19	TfOH	22	47	2:1
20	<i>p</i> -TsOH	22	32	>20:1
21	TFA	22	<5	N/A

 Table 1. Criblage de catalyseurs pour l'activation chimiosélective de l'alcool I.

^aRendement isolé. ^bTemps de réaction étendu à 4 h.

B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O dans le nitrométhane représente un excellent compromis entre forte réactivité et forte chimiosélectivité dans la réaction de substitution déshydratante d'alcools: une gamme de substrats π -activés a été couplée avec succès à une variété de nucléophiles de type *C*-, *N*-, *S*- et *O*- (Schéma 1, a). De plus, les nucléophiles portant un groupement protecteur de type éther silylé (Schéma 1, b) ainsi que des alcènes, habituellement sensibles aux conditions acides, se sont avérés tolérants aux conditions standards.

a) Allylique, benzylique, propargylique

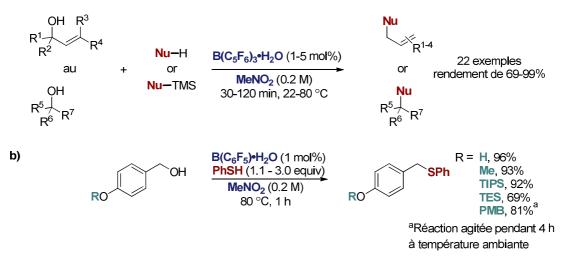


Schéma 1. *Catalyse par* $B(C_6F_5)_3$ • H_2O *dans le nitrométhane permettant la substitution chimiosélective d'une large gamme d'alcools* π *-activés.*

De plus, l'effet drastique du solvant dans ces transformations a été noté. Le nitrométhane a démontré son efficacité et s'est avéré crucial dans nos futures investigations.

CHAPITRE 3

Dans le chapitre 3, avec le système catalytique puissant découvert précédemment, nous nous intéressons aux alcools aliphatiques tertiaires particulièrement difficiles à activer. Les défis d'une substitution catalytique substœchiométrique douce d'une telle classe de substrats incluent l'ionisation difficile formant le carbocation qui conduit rapidement à l'alcène stable ainsi que la plus forte basicité des alcools aliphatiques tertiaires comparés aux alcools π -activés. Des quantités substœchiométriques de B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O dans le nitrométhane ont démontré, de manière efficace, qu'une large variété d'alcools aliphatiques tertiaires a pu être activée avec succès dans des réactions d'alkylation de type Friedel-Crafts ainsi que dans des réactions de thiodéshydratation avec une gamme d'arènes riches en électrons et de thiols respectivement (Schéma 2).

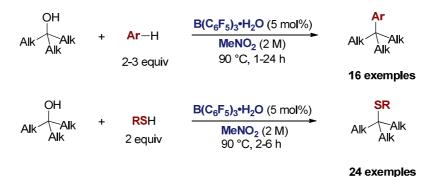


Schéma 2. Catalyse par $B(C_6F_5)_3$ • H_2O dans le nitrométhane permettant l'utilisation substæchiométrique dans la substitution d'alcools tertiaires aliphatiques.

Encore une fois, en contraste avec l'activation par des acides de Brønsted ou par des acides de Lewis communément utilisés, $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ en présence de nitrométhane, permet la réactivité désirée tout en préservant une chimiosélectivité envers des fonctions habituellement sensibles aux conditions acides (Table 2).

Table 2. Comparaison de $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ avec d'autres catalyseurs pour la réaction dethiodéshydratation chimiosélective dans le nitrométhane.

TIPSO	OH Me Me	TIPSO	SR SR Me + Me HO
		IV	V
Entrée	Catalyseur	Rendement GC IV	Rendement GC V
1	$B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$	$92(77)^{a}$	<5
2	TfOH	35	59
3	H_2SO_4	58	32
4	TsOH	58	7
5	TFA	49	<5
6	FeCl ₃	65	23
7	AuCl ₃	<5	<5
8	Sc(OTf) ₃	39	54
9	Bi(OTf) ₃	13	24
10	Ca(NTf) ₂ /Bu ₄ NPl	F_6 20	77
11	$B(C_6F_5)(OH)_2$	<5	<5

^aRendement isolé après une colonne chromatographique sur gel de silice.

CHAPITRE 4

Dans le chapitre 4, nous détaillons un effet co-catalytique sans précédent entre des composés nitro et le catalyseur $B(C_6F_5)_3$ • H_2O dans la réaction d'azidation d'alcools aliphatiques tertiaires, permettant ainsi, pour la première fois, un turnover catalytique. En plus de l'utilisation de quantités substœchiométriques de catalyseur, ces conditions ont montré leur efficacité envers de nombreux substrats. Dans nos investigations préliminaires, l'effet du solvant sur le résultat de la réaction a clairement souligné la réactivité supérieure de la réaction d'azidation dans le nitrométhane (Figure 2): bien qu'une quantité non négligeable d'azide **VIII** (<10%) a été détéctée dans les solvants DCM et DCE, tous les autres solvants communs polaires et apolaires testés (du benzène au DCM dans le tableau ci-dessous) n'ont pas abouti au composé attendu ou ont abouti au composé intermédiaire silylé **VII** comme unique produit de la réaction. En outre, l'aspect curieux supplémentaire de l'effet de solvant a été observé, quand tous les cinq autres solvants nitro ont abouti à la haute conversion de l'alcool **VI** formant l'azide **VIII** correspondant, malgré le fait que, dans certains cas, la constante diélectrique était beaucoup plus basse de celle du nitrométhane.

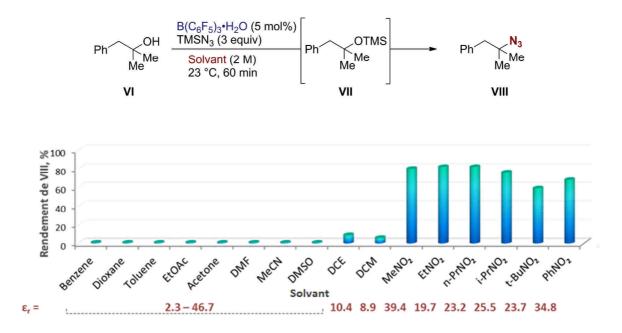


Figure 2. Criblage de solvants pour la réaction d'azidation.

Bien que la réactivité particulière dans le nitrométhane ne pourrait être initialement que vu comme étant la résultante d'un effet de solvant, des études cinétiques ont montré que le nitrométhane incite un changement de dépendance de concentration de premier ordre de l'acide de Brønsted à une dépendance de deuxième ordre de l'acide de Brønsted ainsi qu'une dépendance de deuxième ordre des composés nitro. Cela démontre que le composé nitro est en fait un co-catalyseur et induit un changement de dépendance de concentration de l'acide de Brønsted.

Une étude de la vitesse initiale de la réaction d'azidation du composé éther de silyle **IX** comme une fonction du co-catalyseur nitro (100 mol %) dans le benzène, montre que les nitrobenzènes qui sont riches en électrons ont un plus grand effet sur la vitesse de la réaction que les analogues pauvres en électrons (Figure 3).

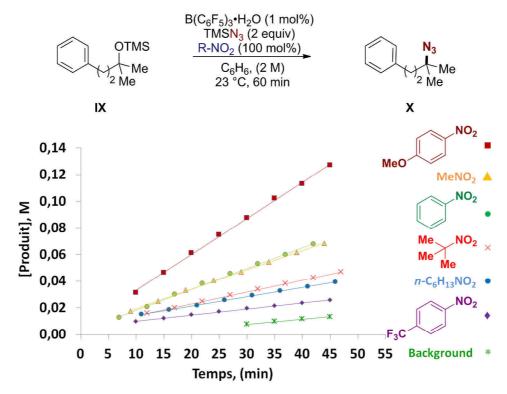


Figure 3. *Etude de la dépendance de la vitesse initiale en fonction des variations électroniques entre les composés nitro.*

Les expériences cinétiques, électroniques et spectroscopiques suggèrent que des agrégats de composés nitro et d'acides liés par des interactions hydrogènes sont, les espèces catalytiques responsables de la cinétique de la catalyse observée. Nos résultats ont souligné qu'une « simple » catalyse par un acide de Brønsted peut être étonnamment complexe en solution, illustrant le besoin d'investigations mécanistiques détaillées.

La catalyse par un acide de Brønsted assistée par un composé nitro a abouti à une méthode d'azidation directe, douce et chimiosélective d'alcools tertiaires aliphatiques en

utilisant le nitrométhane comme solvant ou en utilisant 50 mol% de *p*-nitroanisole dans le benzène (Schéma 3). L'utilité de la méthode est soulignée par le fait que 18 des 25 composés azides formés sont de nouveaux composés avec des fonctionnalités élaborées telles que des éthers silylés, des alcènes, des hétérocycles comportant un atome d'azote, qui seraient difficiles à obtenir par les conditions dures et stœchiométriques alternatives décrites dans la littérature.

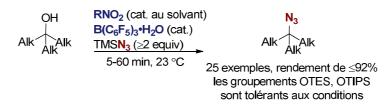


Schéma 3. Catalyse par un acide de Brønsted assistée par des composés nitro dans la réaction d'azidation d'alcools aliphatiques tertiaires.

CHAPITRE 5

Dans le chapitre 5, la catalyse très efficace par $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O dans le MeNO₂ a été étendue, au delà de l'activation d'alcools, à une autre classe d'électrophiles: les composés aliphatiques tertiaires fluorés. Ces conditions ont entraîné le clivage de la liaison forte C-F et ont permis des réactions catalytiques de Friedel-Crafts pour la première fois. Dans des conditions expérimentales optimisées, la diversité des nucléophiles aryles ou hétéroaryles et des composés fluorés pouvant être utilisée a été examinée (Schéma 4). Des aryles riches en électrons ont montré une bonne efficacité. De même, les hétérocycles contenant des atomes d'oxygène, de soufre et d'azote se sont révélés être de bons nucléophiles pour cette transformation. La plupart des électrophiles fluorés se sont avérés très réactifs dans ces conditions et ont permis d'obtenir les composés correspondants avec de bons ou d'excellents rendements. L'utilité de la méthodologie est mise en évidence par le fait que, malgré près de 140 ans d'histoire dans le développement de la réaction de Friedel-Crafts, plus de 90 % des produits dans cette étude sont de nouveaux composés.

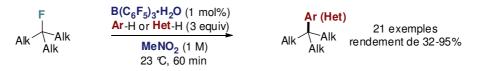


Schéma 4. Arylation de composés aliphatiques fluorés par la réaction de Friedel-Crafts permise par $B(C_6F_5)_3$ • H_2O dans le nitrométhane.

Des études RMN dépendantes du temps ont été effectuées dans le but d'avoir un aperçu de la nature de l'espèce catalytiquement active dans la réaction de Friedel-Crafts. Dans tous les cas, les réactions montrent une période d'induction et un profil cinétique de type sigmoïde, caractéristique de systèmes autocatalytiques (Figure 4). Toutes les observations collectées suggèrent que l'espèce monomérique HF est un catalyseur peu efficace, mais que l'homoassociation de HF ou l'association de HF avec le catalyseur initial dans des concentrations plus importantes génèrent un catalyseur supérieur. Ainsi, malgré le fait que la réaction soit autocatalytique en présence d'HF, le catalyseur initial joue un rôle majeur.

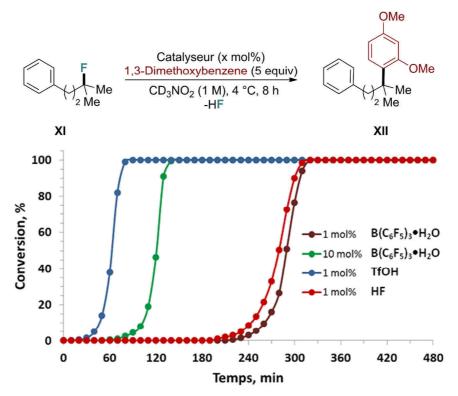


Figure 4. Etude RMN dépendante du temps à 4 °C révélant un profil cinétique autocatalytique.

Le chapitre 6 récapitule nos efforts vers une approche plus générale de la substitution nucléophile d'alcools ainsi que des composés alkyles fluorés. Il met en évidence le besoin d'investigations mécanistiques détaillées même dans le cas de processus catalytiques considérés comme "simples" qui ont prouvés ici pouvant être étonnamment complexes en solution. Les perspectives de ce travail sont aussi discutées.

La dernière partie est la partie expérimentale, qui présente le détail de chaque expérience, les protocoles de synthèse ainsi que les procédures de caractérisation des produits synthétisés.

CHAPTER 1¹

General Introduction

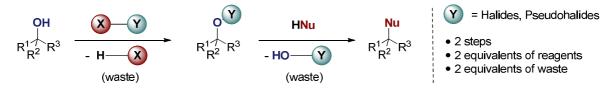
¹ Portions of this chapter have been published: Dryzhakov, M.; Richmond, E.; Moran, J. Synthesis 2016, 48, 935.

1.1 Introduction to alcohol activation

The widespread abundance of hydroxyl compounds in nature and industry has positioned them as attractive synthetic targets and valuable building blocks for complex molecule synthesis.² Being widely available or easily produced compounds, alcohols are objectively seen as ideal electrophiles for a variety of substitution reactions. Since water is, in principle, the only by-product when paired with a protic nucleophile, direct alcohol substitution appears to be very appealing from the point of view of atom economy.³ Thus, in 2005, the ACS Green Chemistry Institute Pharmaceutical Roundtable identified the direct substoichiometric nucleophilic substitution of alcohols as a priority area of research.⁴

1.2 Alcohol substitution via preactivation of OH group

Although alcohols have long been recognized as attractive electrophilic partners for direct nucleophilic substitution reactions, the relatively poor leaving group ability of the OH unit traditionally required such alcohols to be derivatized to the corresponding halides or pseudohalides prior to the actual substitution step. This preactivation produces waste at two stages and increases the amount of steps required to achieve a given synthetic sequence (Scheme 1.1).



Scheme 1.1. Two step nucleophilic alcohol substitution via preactivation.

An alternative method to convert unprotected alcohols to the corresponding substitution products directly in "one pot" and with inversion of stereochemistry would be the Mitsunobu reaction and its related variants.⁵ Although the Mitsunobu reaction avoids the isolation of an activated species in a separate step, the overall transformation is highly

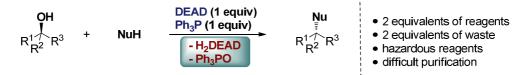
² Kalliokoski, T. ACS Comb. Sci. 2015, 17, 600.

³ (a) Trost, B. M. *Science* **1991**, *254*, 1471. (b) Wender, P. A.; Verma, V. A; Paxton, T. J.; Pillow, T. H. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2008**, *41*, 40. (c) Newhouse, T.; Baran, P. S.; Hoffmann, R. W. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2009**, *38*, 3010.

⁴ Constable, D. J. C.; Dunn, P. J.; Hayler, J. D.; Humphrey, G. R.; Leazer, Jr., J. L.; Linderman, R. J.; Lorenz, K.; Manley, J.; Pearlman, B. A.; Wells, A.; Zaks, A.; Zhang, T. Y. *Green Chem.* **2007**, *9*, 411.

⁵ (a) Mitsunobu, O. Synthesis **1981**, 1. (b) But, T. Y. S.; Toy, P. H. Chem. Asian J. **2007**, 2, 1340.

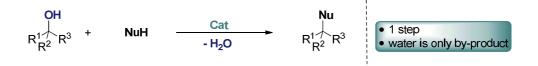
inefficient in terms of atom economy, producing mass-intensive stoichiometric by-products which are often difficult to separate from desired products, as well as employing explosive azodicarboxylate reagents (Scheme 1.2).



Scheme 1.2. Drawbacks of alcohol substitution via Mitsunobu reaction.

1.3 Direct dehydrative substitution of alcohols

The preactivation of hydroxyl groups has historically dominated the field of alcohol substitution as a general method of making complex molecules from easily accessible starting materials. However, the growing demand for sustainable processes has forced chemists to introduce new synthetic methods that avoid preactivation. Thus, in such an ideal "green" reaction, the free alcohol is converted to the substitution products directly, without additional steps, reducing waste and increasing atom-economy of the overall process since water is the sole by-product (Scheme 1.3).



Scheme 1.3. Direct dehydrative substitution of alcohols.

1.3.1 S_N1 pathway and carbocationic intermediates

The direct substitution of free hydroxyl groups is conceivable through electrophilic activation by Lewis or Brønsted acids. In such a scenario, a range of benzylic, allylic, propargylic alcohols, herein collectively referred to as π -activated alcohols, and tertiary aliphatic alcohols react with nucleophiles through rate-limiting heterolytic cleavage of the C–O bond in what is called an S_N1 reaction pathway. The generation of a stabilized planar carbenium ion is generally followed by the addition of a nucleophile in a subsequent fast step to generate the final product (Scheme 1.4).

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{OH} \\ \mathbf{R}_{R^{2}}^{1} \mathbf{R}^{3} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\mathbf{H}_{2}^{\oplus}} \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{R}^{1} \\ \mathbf{R}^{2} \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\mathbf{NuH}} \\ \mathbf{R}_{R^{2}}^{1} \mathbf{R}^{3} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\mathbf{NuH}} \\ \mathbf{R}_{R^{2}}^{1} \mathbf{R}^{3} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\mathbf{NuH}} \\ \mathbf{R}_{R^{2}}^{1} \mathbf{R}^{3} \end{array}$$

benzylic, propargylic, allylic, tertiary aliphatic

Scheme 1.4. *Carbocationic reaction pathway in direct dehydrative substitution of* π *-activated and tertiary aliphatic alcohols.*

1.3.2 Carbocation stability/reactivity considerations

Since different classes of alcohols undergo substitution reactions with different efficiency, one could conclude that the relative stability of the corresponding carbocations is an important factor when considering the success of S_N1 reactions. In this regard, understanding of the principles dictating stability, and therefore reactivity, of carbocations is of fundamental importance and will allow the design of and better control over the myriad of reactions which are associated with these ubiquitous intermediates.⁶

In this regard, the structure/stability relationship of different classes of carbocations has been the topic of chemists' attention for several decades. On a qualitative level, the stability of different classes of carbocations depends heavily on the electronics and sterics of the corresponding substituents on the ionized carbon. Thus, mesomeric stabilization from an adjacent π -system (aryl ring, alkene, alkyne or combination thereof) or positive inductive effects of three alkyl substituents adjacent to the former hydroxyl group-bearing carbon, is expected to increase the carbocation's lifetime, making it available for interception with nucleophiles in subsequent fast product-forming step (Figure 1.1).

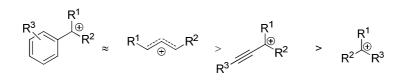


Figure 1.1. Considerations in the relative stability of carbocations.

⁶ Olah, G. A.; Prakash, G. K. S. Carbocation Chemistry; John Wiley & Sons, Inc.: Hoboken, NJ, USA, 2004.

On a quantitative level, drawing parallels between stability of distinct carbocations have been approached through the comparison of hydride affinities,⁷ heats of ionization,⁸ pKa values,⁹ or solvolysis rate constants¹⁰ (Figure 1.2). However, such approaches have been restricted to certain groups of compounds what did not allow the direct comparison of structurally different entities.

• Hydride affinities Lack of data for complex but synthetically important species	• Equilibria in solution β -hydride ellimination is possible
R−H	$R-OH + H^{\oplus} \xrightarrow{K_R} R^{\oplus} + H_2O$
Heats of ionization in superacid solutions Low accuracy of calorimetric method	Solvolysis Stable carbocations do not form stable ethers
$R-OH \xrightarrow{SbF_5/HSO_3F} R^{\oplus}$	$R-X \xrightarrow{k} R^{\oplus} + X^{\ominus} \xrightarrow{SOH} R-OS$

Figure 1.2. "Stability scales" of carbocations and their limitations.

A more practical way for the description of the relative stability of cationic intermediates in S_N1 reactions has been established by Mayr and co-workers.¹¹ In their approach, the reaction rates between given electrophile/nucleophile pairs have been selected as a reference point to characterize the reactivity of a range of benzylic carbenium ions and cationic metal π -complexes.¹² However, such an empirical comparison *a priori* requires that the nature of the nucleophile and of the solvent be taken into account. Although not allowing the direct comparison of structurally different classes of cationic electrophiles within the same set of reaction conditions, the corresponding electrophilicity and nucleophilicity parameters have been determined for an extensive range of reaction partners.¹³ Based on these considerations, the Mayr group developed an equation for predicting the rate of a reaction between a given nucleophile/electrophile pair under a standard set of conditions:

$$log(k_{20^{\circ}C}) = S_N(N+E),$$

⁷ Lias, S. G.; Bartmess, J. E.; Liebman, J. F.; Holmes, J. L.; Levin, R. D.; Mallard. W. G. J. Phys. Chem. Ref Data **1988**, 17, 1, Supplement 1.

⁸ Arnett, E.; Hofelich, T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1983**, 80, 2889.

⁹ Deno, N. C.; Jaruzelski, J. J.; Schriesheim, A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1955, 77, 3044.

¹⁰ Takeuchi, K.; Ohga, Y.; Ushino, T.; Takasuka, M. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 4904.

¹¹ Mayr, H.; Ofial, A. R. J. Phys. Org. Chem. 2008, 21, 584.

 ¹² (a) Mayr, H.; Patz, M.; Gotta, M. F.; Ofial, A. R. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1998**, *70*, 1993. (b) Mayr, H.; Bug, T.; Gotta, M. F.; Hering, N.; Irrgang, B.; Janker, B.; Kempf, B.; Loos, R.; Ofial, A. R.; Remennikov, G.; Schimmel, H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2001**, *123*, 9500. (c) Mayr, H.; Kempf, B.; Ofial, A. R. Acc. Chem. Res. **2003**, *36*, 66.

¹³ The Mayr group website and database provides an excellent resource: "http://www.cup.unimuenchen.de/oc/mayr/DBintro.html" accessed July 27th, 2015.

where *E* is electrophilicity parameter, *N* and S_N are solvent-dependent nucleophilicity and nucleophile-specific sensitivity parameters, respectively.¹⁴

Perhaps more significant to general practitioners of organic synthesis, the Mayr group has also established a rule-of-thumb for predicting whether a reaction between a given nucleophile/electrophile pair will occur within a realistic experimental timeframe (E + N > -5).¹⁵ If the sum of the nucleophilicity parameter (*N*) and electrophilicity parameter (*E*) is greater than -5, a reaction can be expected at room temperature (Figure 1.3).

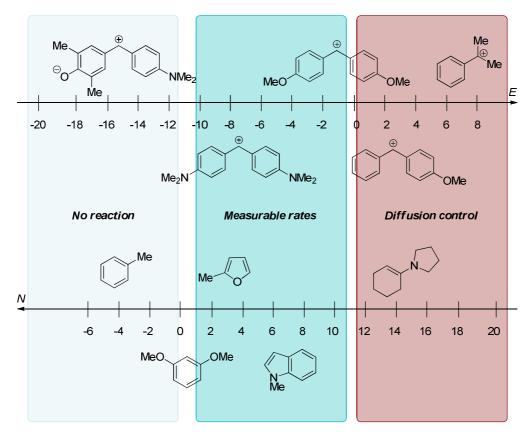


Figure 1.3. Reactivity scale of nucleophiles and benzylic electrophiles according to Mayr and co-workers.

Although an important empirical tool for the prediction of the "feasibility" of an S_N1 reaction between a given nucleophile/electrophile pair on a PhD thesis time scale, the threeparameter Mayr equation does not consider steric effects and, therefore, can only be used for semiquantitative predictions of rate constants. More importantly, electrophilicity parameters are only relevant for describing the reactivity of carbocations that are already preformed in

¹⁴ Mayr, H.; Patz, M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1994, 33, 938.

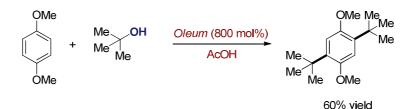
¹⁵ (a) Schindele, C.; Houk, K. N.; Mayr, H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2002**, 124, 11208. (b) Mayr, H.; Ofial, A. R. Pure Appl. Chem. **2005**, 77, 1807.

solution and cannot account for two other important aspects of catalytic alcohol S_N1 reactivity; the ease of carbocation formation and the interaction between catalyst and nucleophile. In a practical sense, the more electrophilic the nascent cation, the more difficult this species is to generate during the course of a dehydrative reaction.

Direct nucleophilic substitution under stoichiometric activation 1.3.3

The difficulties associated with the generation of carbocations from unfunctionalized C-O bond-bearing substrates have historically necessitated that strong Brønsted and Lewis acids be employed in stoichiometric quantities. Consequently, the need of performing reactions in strongly acidic media has strictly limited the substrate scope of these transformations to chemically robust alcohols, namely tertiary aliphatic alcohols, which are not prone to degradation in the presence of harsh acids. Although not being the focus of this thesis, this subsection aims to highlight the first examples of and representative conditions for such activation of hydroxyl groups.

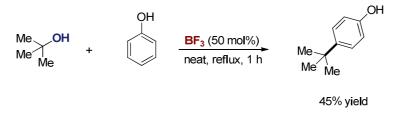
In pioneering work from 1942, the first Friedel-Crafts reaction of *tert*-butanol with electron rich 1,4-dimethoxybenzene was reported by Kharasch and co-workers.¹⁶ Notably, superstoichiometric amounts of oleum (fuming sulfuric acid) and acetic acid were employed as both reaction promoter and solvent in order to accomplish the alkylation with robust tertiary aliphatic alcohol (Scheme 1.5).



Scheme 1.5. Friedel-Crafts reaction of tert-butanol in the presence of superstoichiometric sulfuric acid.

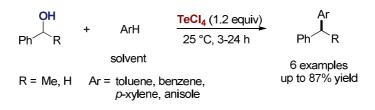
As an alternative to activation by superstoichiometric Brønsted acid, McKenna and Sowa¹⁷ reported the use of 50 mol% of BF_3 for the activation of *tert*-butanol in the Friedel-Crafts alkylation of phenol (Scheme 1.6).

 ¹⁶ Oesper, P. F.; Smyth, C. P.; Kharasch, M. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1942**, 64, 937.
 ¹⁷ Mckenna, J. F.; Sowa, F. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1938**, 60, 124.



Scheme 1.6. Lewis acid-promoted alkylation of phenol with tert-butanol.

Similarly, even 50 years after the aforementioned initial discoveries, cationic Lewis acids were still typically employed in stoichiometric quantities also for the activation of benzylic alcohols. In a representative example from 1986,¹⁸ despite the fact that benzylic alcohols are more readily ionizable substrates compare to tertiary aliphatic alcohols, stoichiometric TeCl₄ was used for the benzylation of aromatic compounds (Scheme 1.7).



Scheme 1.7. Stoichiometric Lewis acid-promoted benzylation of arenes.

1.3.4 Reactivity considerations in catalytic S_N1 reactions

Despite the initial employment of stoichiometric activating agents, decades of research in the field of alcohol activation and carbocation chemistry have resulted in a plethora of transformations that are now possible for a range of π -activated alcohols under substoichiometric loading of Lewis or Brønsted acid.¹⁹ This explosion in the number of dehydrative transformations, although being beneficial for the collection of favorable reaction conditions, has made it difficult to compare the efficiency of different catalytic systems that vary drastically in terms of alcohols, nucleophiles, temperatures, solvents, catalysts and catalyst loadings.

¹⁸ Yamauchi, T.; Hattori, K.; Mizutaki, S.; Tamaki, K.; Uemura, S. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. **1986**, 59, 3617.

¹⁹ For reviews on alcohol activation, see: (a) Bandini, M.; Tragni, M. Org. Biomol. Chem. **2009**, 7, 1501. (b) Rueping, M.; Nachtsheim, B. J. Beilstein J. Org. Chem. **2010**, 6, 6. (c) Emer, E.; Sinisi, R.; Capdevila, M. G.; Petruzziello, D.; De Vincentiis, F.; Cozzi, P. G. European J. Org. Chem. **2011**, 647. (d) Sundararaju, B.; Achard, M.; Bruneau, C. Chem. Soc. Rev. **2012**, 41, 4467. (e) Kumar, R.; Van der Eycken, E. V. Chem. Soc. Rev. **2013**, 42, 1121. (f) Chen, L.; Yin, X.-P.; Wang, C.-H.; Zhou, J. Org. Biomol. Chem. **2014**, 12, 6033.

A comprehensive effort aiming to benchmark representative alcohol substrates, nucleophiles, catalysts and conditions for direct alcohol substitution reactions was reported by Biswas and Samec in 2013.²⁰ In their study, prototypical alcohol substrates were ranked by their empirically observed reactivity with common *S*-, *C*-, *N*- and *O*-centered nucleophiles. A number of redox-active metals, Lewis acids and Brønsted acids were independently tested as catalysts under common sets of conditions. Highlighting the pronounced kinetic barrier for the heterolytic cleavage of the C–O bond, the authors determined that the reaction selectivity and conversion of the alcohols examined is "…governed by the ease of generating the corresponding carbocation rather than the electrophilicity of the generated cation" (Figure 1.4).

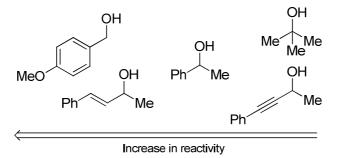
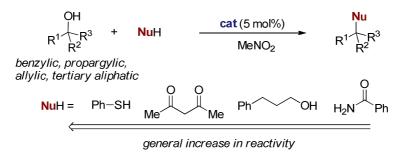


Figure 1.4. Empirically observed order of reactivity in S_N reactions of representative alcohol substrates according to Samec and co-workers.

Furthermore, the authors noticed that the efficiency of dehydrative substitution reactions depends significantly on the combination of nucleophile and catalyst employed, with Lewis acids better promoting the reactivity of *S*-, *C*- and *N*-centered nucleophiles, whilst redox metals, such as Pd, generally favor *O*-centered nucleophiles (Scheme 1.8). Although further systematic investigation is required in order to uncover the reasons behind such selectivity, these empirical observations reflect the importance of taking into account factors beyond the properties of the electrophile and nucleophile, such as catalyst/nucleophile compatibility, when considering the overall success of dehydrative alcohol substitution.

²⁰ Biswas, S.; Samec, J. S. M. Chem. Asian J. 2013, 8, 974.

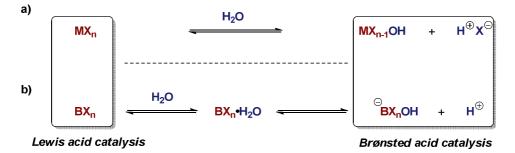


Cat = FeCl₃, BiCl₃, NaAuCl₄•2H₂O favor S-, C-, N-centered nucleophiles [PdCl₂(MeCN)₂], [ReBr(CO)₅] favor O-centered nucleophiles

Scheme 1.8. Observed compatibility relationships provided by Samec's study.

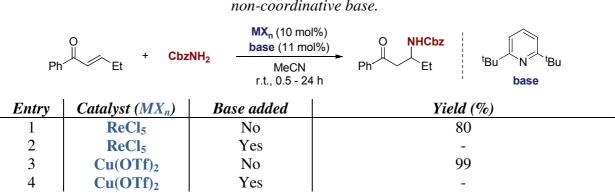
1.4 Lewis vs. hidden Brønsted acid catalysis

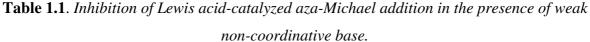
In addition to consideration of compatibility between catalyst, substrate and reagents, another important factor to keep in mind when developing dehydrative catalytic reaction is the tolerance of the catalyst towards water and protic functional groups. Although the simplicity of reaction conditions, such as the use of solvents that are not rigorously dried and of open-air reaction vessels, renders a synthetic methodology highly convenient and practical, such approaches often possess significant limitations which should not be ignored. In this regard, transformations that in principle could be catalyzed by variety of tunable Lewis acids, would need to compete with catalysis by protons due to the unavoidable hydrolysis of the corresponding Lewis acid if water is not excluded (Scheme 1.9, a). Alternatively, the formation of Lewis acid hydrates that are strong Brønsted acids could also readily take place in the presence of water (Scheme 1.9, b). Although this problem is rarely discussed in the literature on dehydrative transformations of alcohols, the following subsection aims to highlight representative examples of hidden Brønsted acid catalysis.



Scheme 1.9. Lewis vs. Brønsted acid equilibrium in the presence of water: a) hydrolazible cationic Lewis acids; b) "non-hydrolazible" neutral Lewis acids.

Spencer and co-workers²¹ reported a comprehensive study which indicates that simple protons, rather than metal ions, serve as the active catalyst in Lewis acid "mediated" hetero-Michael reactions. In addition to a perfect correlation of catalytic activities with cation hydrolysis constants, a substoichiometric amount (11 mol%) of base, such as 2,6-di-*tert*-butylpyridine, completely inhibited the addition of nucleophiles to α , β -unsaturated ketones in the presence of 10 mol% of metal precatalyst (Table 1.1).



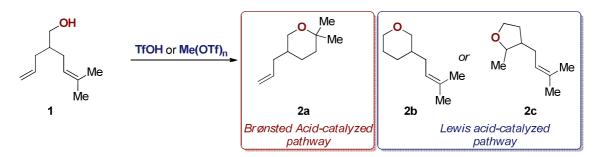


In a closely related report, Hartwig and co-workers²² studied the relationship between olefin hydroamination and hydroalkoxylation reactions catalyzed by substoichiometric triflic acid or by metal triflates. As a result of extensive experimentation, it has been noticed that the scope of these reactions is closely related, which allowed the qualitative comparison of the rates of the addition in the presence of triflic acid to those in the presence of metal triflates. Thus, it was shown that the rates of the reactions in the presence of 1 mol% of triflic acid were similar to the rates of metal triflates-catalyzed reactions. The close relationship between Brønsted and Lewis acid catalysis was further emphasized by the fact that the same set of byproducts is formed during the reaction of cyclooctene and cyclohexane with TsNH₂ in the presence of catalytic amounts of triflic acid or (Ph₃P)AuOTf. Based on this knowledge, the authors developed a protocol to distinguish between metal- and proton-catalyzed pathways based on intramolecular addition of O–H bond of alcohol **1** across two different olefins with distinct steric properties and ability to stabilize the carbocation (Scheme 1.10). Thus, catalysis by TfOH favors the protonation of the internal olefin and delivers **2a** through addition of the hydroxyl group to the stabilized carbocationic intermediate, whilst in case of

²¹ Wabnitz, T. C.; Yu, J. Q.; Spencer, J. B. Chem. Eur. J. 2004, 10, 484.

²² Rosenfeld, D. C.; Shekhar, S.; Takemiya, A.; Utsunomiya, M.; Hartwig, J. F. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 4179.

catalysis by metal triflates the sterics favor the activation of the terminal alkene to yield **2b** and **2c**.

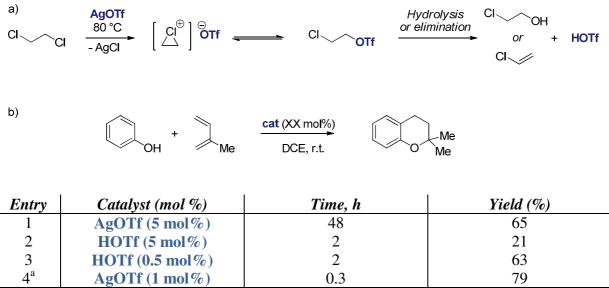


Scheme 1.10. Hartwig's reaction system to distinguish between triflic acid and metal triflatecatalyzed pathways.

In addition to the generation of Brønsted acid due to the hydrolysis of the corresponding metal salts, Hintermann and co-workers²³ reported the deliberate or controlled formation of TfOH in DCE caused by AgOTf reacting with the solvent (Table 1.2, a). Interestingly, such "hidden Brønsted acid catalysis" was shown to be advantageous in several cases, such as phenol addition to isoprene as a representative example (Table 1.2, b).

Table 1.2. Hidden Brønsted acid catalysis: a) generation of triflic acid in DCE; b)

 comparison of catalyst efficiency



^aCatalyst prepared by refluxing AgOTf in DCE

²³ Dang, T. T.; Boeck, F.; Hintermann, L. J. Org. Chem. 2011, 76, 9353.

Thus, one must carefully consider whether such transformations catalyzed by cationic Lewis acids are true metal-catalyzed processes or if the metal simply generates a protic acid. These concerns become even more important in dehydrative transformations of alcohols, where water is generated as a stoichiometric by-product.

1.5 Recent advances in direct catalytic dehydrative substitution of π -activated alcohols

Since the early reports on alcohol substitutions in the presence of superstoichiometric amounts of harsh mineral acids, the field of alcohol activation has trended towards the development of low catalyst loading processes. The constructive analysis of the immense number of reports on the dehydrative transformations of alcohols that has appeared in the literature needs a fair degree of generalization which unavoidably leads to the simplification within arbitrary selected criteria. In contrast to existing reviews on the topic of alcohol activation,¹⁹ the following introduction attempts to provide a broad picture of the state of the art, highlighting selected recent advances that have occurred up until August 2015. The main focus is placed on S_N1 reactivity of π -activated alcohols in direct intermolecular reactions using only substoichiometric homogeneous catalysts and without alcohol preactivation. The following sections are organized around transformations of representative substrates of each class (Figure 1.4) and therefore aim to provide a practical guide as to the compatibility between catalyst, alcohol and nucleophile. The more challenging activation of aliphatic alcohols, namely tertiary aliphatic alcohols, requires a somewhat different focus and will be discussed in depth in Chapter 3. Whenever possible, reactions of various nucleophiles with a particular alcohol have been placed in tables to facilitate direct comparison of catalysts and conditions. The selected nucleophiles (NuH) are indicative of the typical nucleophile class employed in each study.

1.5.1 Dehydrative catalytic substitution of benzylic alcohols

Benzylic alcohols are archetypal hydroxyl-bearing substrates on which to develop new catalytic substitution reactions. Table 1.3 highlights the nucleophilic substitution of *p*-methoxybenzyl alcohol as a representative primary benzylic alcohol. It is perhaps the most widely employed substrate owing to its easy ionization to generate a carbocation. Prior to 2012, standout methods for the catalytic activation of benzylic alcohols include Beller's FeCl₃ catalyzed,²⁴ Rueping's Bi(OTf)₃ catalyzed,²⁵ McCubbin's C₆F₅B(OH)₂ boronic acid catalyzed²⁶ (entries 1-3) and Niggemann's Ca(NTf₂)₂/Bu₄NPF₆ catalyzed²⁷ (Table 1.4, entry 1) Friedel-Crafts systems. Amongst subsequent works, the aforementioned study by Samec provides interesting insight into the interplay between catalyst and nucleophile, as different catalysts are optimal for *C*-, *S*- or *O*-nucleophiles (entries 4-6).²⁰ However, a general approach for the rational selection of catalyst/nucleophile combination remains to be developed.

Since water has long been considered as an attractive solvent from both economic and environmental standpoints, catalytic systems have now been developed for alcohol substitution in this solvent. Building on previous work by Cozzi and co-workers on the catalyst-free substitution of secondary ferrocenyl alcohols "on water",²⁸ two research groups recently reported independent studies of catalytic activation of more challenging benzylic alcohols in water. Ji and co-workers reported the In(OTf)₃ catalyzed Friedel-Crafts reaction between benzylic alcohols and indoles in water (entry 7),²⁹ whilst Hikawa and co-workers reported a water-soluble gold catalytic system for the same reaction (entry 8).³⁰

Typically, the direct use of free amines as nucleophiles poses a challenge due to potential catalyst deactivation by the basic nitrogen atom. Ghorai and co-workers have attacked this problem and disclosed an interesting Re₂O₇ catalyzed formal Friedel-Crafts arylation of benzylic alcohols using anilines (entry 9).³¹ The authors proposed a two-step mechanism whereby nucleophilic addition initially occurs through the aniline nitrogen followed by a Hofmann-Martius rearrangement³² to give the observed Friedel-Crafts products. In the same report, the authors also demonstrate this catalytic system to be equally applicable to the dehydrative substitution of allylic and propargylic alcohols. Similarly, the dehydrative amination of benzylic alcohols was also reported by Pamulaparthy and coworkers using TaF₅ as a catalyst (entry 10).³³

²⁴ Iovel, I.; Mertins, K.; Kischel, J.; Zapf, A.; Beller, M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2005, 44, 3913.

²⁵ Rueping M.; Nachtsheim, B. J.; Ieawsuwan, W. Adv. Synth. Catal. **2006**, 348, 1033.

²⁶ McCubbin, J. A.; Krokhin, O. V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2010**, *51*, 2447.

²⁷ Niggemann, M.; Meel, M. J. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 3684.

²⁸ Cozzi, P. G.; Zoli, L. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. **2008**, 47, 4162.

²⁹ Wu, L.; Jiang, R.; Yang, J-M.; Wang, S-Y.; Ji, S-J. *RSC Adv.* **2013**, *3*, 5459.

³⁰ (a) Hikawa, H.; Suzuki, H.; Azumaya, I. J. Org. Chem. **2013**, 78, 12128. (b) Hikawa, H.; Suzuki, H.; Yokoyama, Y.; Azumaya, I. J. Org. Chem. **2013**, 78, 6714.

³¹ Nallagonda, R.; Rehan, M.; Ghorai, P. J. Org. Chem. 2014, 79, 2934.

³² (a) Hofmann, A. W. Anilin. Ber. Dtsch. Chem. Ges. 1871, 4, 742. (b) Magnus, P.; Turnbull, R. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 3497.

³³ Gangaram, S.; Adimulam, C. S.; Akula, R. K.; Kengiri, R.; Pamulaparthy, S. R.; Madabhushi, S.; Banda, N. *Chem. Lett.* **2013**, *42*, 1522.

As a general trend, current emphasis in recent research with respect to benzylic alcohol activation is placed on improving the viability of catalytic methods by developing more active catalysts that allow for milder reaction conditions and improved chemoselectivity. In this regard, research groups have focused on the design of new, recyclable catalyst classes such as ionic liquids which can often be recovered by simple liquid-liquid extraction.³⁴ Thus, Ji and co-workers reported the ionic liquid catalyzed direct substitution of benzylic alcohols.³⁵ Anilines, benzothiazole derivatives and indoles all proved compatible nucleophiles for this catalytic system, furnishing the desired functionalized benzyl compounds in good yields (entry 11).

Quite recently, Moran and co-workers disclosed a highly active boronic ester catalyst formed in situ from pentafluorophenylboronic acid and oxalic acid, allowing remarkably fast room temperature Friedel-Crafts reactions of benzylic alcohols in nitromethane (entry 12).³⁶

	МеО	OH + NuH	catalyst conditions MeO	Nu + H ₂ O	
Entry	NuH	Catalyst (loading)	Reaction Conditions	Product	Yield
1	Me	C ₆ F ₅ B(OH) ₂ (10 mol%)	Toluene, reflux, 16 h	MeO	81%
2	OMe	Bi(OTf) ₃ (1 mol%)	MeNO ₂ , 100 °C, 2 h	MeO	91%
3^{\dagger}	Me	FeCl ₃ (10 mol%)	<i>o</i> -Xylene, 80 °C, 24 h	Me	99%
4	SH	BiBr ₃ (5 mol%)	MeNO ₂ , r.t., 10 h	MeO	99%
5	Ph OH	[ReBr(CO) ₅] (5 mol%)	MeNO ₂ , 60 °C, 6 h	MeO	78%
6	Me Me	FeCl ₃ (5 mol%)	MeNO ₂ , 60 °C, 10 h		99%
7		In(OTf) ₃ (10 mol%)	H ₂ O, 100 °C, 4 h	MeO	83%

Table 1.3. Recent adva	nces in direct	catalytic primary	benzylic alcoho	l substitution.
------------------------	----------------	-------------------	-----------------	-----------------

³⁴ Wu, B.; Liu, W.; Zhang, Y.; Wang, H. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2009**, *15*, 1804. ³⁵ Chu, X-Q.; Jiang, R.; Fang, Y.; Gu, Z-Y.; Meng, H.; Wang, S-Y.; Ji, S-J. *Tetrahedron*, **2013**, *69*, 1166.

³⁶ Wolf, E.; Richmond, E.; Moran, J. Chem. Sci. 2015, 6, 2501.

Table 1.3 (continued)

Entry	NuH	Catalyst	Reaction Conditions	Product	Yield
8	N Me	NaAuCl ₄ •2H ₂ O (2 mol%)/ TPPMS (2 mol%)	H ₂ O, 80 °C, 16 h	MeO	74%
9	CI NH ₂	Re ₂ O ₇ (5 mol%)	MeCN, 100 °C, 10 h	MeO NH ₂	65%
10	NH ₂	TaF5 (10 mol%)	Toluene 110 °C, 2.5 h	MeO	90%
11	O2N NH2	[PMIm]HSO ₄ (10 mol%)	MeCN, 80 °C, 24 h	MeO NP	75%
12	Me Me Me	C ₆ F ₅ B(OH) ₂ (1 mol%)/ oxalic acid (2 mol%)	MeNO ₂ , r.t., 15 min	Me MeO Me Me	95%

[†]Reaction performed on benzyl alcohol.

Table 1.4 summarizes methods for the substitution of 1-phenylethanol, a representative secondary benzylic alcohol. In 2010, Niggemann and co-workers reported the $Ca(NTf_2)_2/Bu_4NPF_6$ catalyzed, room temperature Friedel-Crafts alkylation of electron-rich arenes (entry 1).²⁷ This catalyst system proved to be extremely broad, and in the same report the authors detail the use of benzylic, allylic and propargylic alcohols as alkylating agents in reaction with a range of arenes. In the following years, other cationic Lewis acids were also reported as catalysts for the azidation of secondary benzylic alcohols with TMSN₃ (entry 2-3),^{37,38} as well as for carbamidation³⁹ and cyanation⁴⁰ using carbamates and TMS-CN as nucleophiles, respectively (entries 4-5).

Elaborate transition metal complexes have been also recently reported as potent catalysts for the activation of secondary benzylic alcohols. Thus, Nishayama reported a rhenium complex catalyzed C-C bond forming reaction using enolacetates (entry 6).⁴¹ Bimetallic Ir-Sn complexes also proved to be effective in the dehydrative substitution of

³⁷ Khedar, P.; Pericherla, K.; Kumar, A. Synlett, **2014**, 25, 515.

³⁸ Sharma, G. V. M.; Kumar, K. S.; Kumar, B. S.; Reddy, S. V.; Prakasham, R. S.; Hugel, H. Synth. Comm. **2014**, 44, 3156.

³⁹ Ohshima, T.; Ipposhi, J.; Nakahara, Y.; Shibuya, R.; Mashima, K. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2012, 354, 2447.

⁴⁰ Theerthagiri, P.; Lalitha, A. *Tetrahedron. Lett.* **2012**, *53*, 5535.

⁴¹ Umeda, R.; Takahashi, Y.; Nishayama, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2014**, *55*, 6113.

alcohols,⁴² and recently were reported as highly active catalysts for the benzylation of 1,3dicarbonyl compounds (entry 7).⁴³ Interestingly, a similar transformation is also catalyzed by a Lewis acidic zirconium complex in virtually the same efficiency (entry 8).⁴⁴

On the other hand, simple Brønsted acids such as sulfuric $acid^{45}$ and triflimide⁴⁶ were employed as catalysts for substitution reactions with dicarbonyl compounds and styrene derivatives as nucleophiles, respectively (entry 9-10).

Cationic species such as pentafluorophenylammonium triflate are reported to catalyze a Ritter reaction and proved applicable for the transformation of a wide variety of alcohol substrates (entry 11).⁴⁷ Additionally, a highly active cationic iron porphyrin catalyst was developed by Matsubara and co-workers and was applied in the Friedel-Crafts arylation of benzylic and allylic alcohols (entry 12).⁴⁸ Importantly, the majority of the catalytic systems summarized above are also applicable to the catalytic substitution of diarylmethanols which could be considered as "overactivated" electrophiles.

		OH (NuTMS)	conditions	(TMŠ-OH)	
Entry	NuH	Catalyst	Reaction Conditions	Product	Yield
1	OMe OMe	Ca(NTf ₂) ₂ (5 mol%)/ Bu ₄ NPF ₆ (5 mol%)	CH ₂ Cl ₂ , r.t., 1 h	Me OMe OMe	85%
2	TMS-N ₃	Cu(OTf) ₂ (5 mol%)	CH ₂ Cl ₂ , r.t., 20 min	Me N ₃	94%
3	TMS-N ₃	ZrCl ₄ (10 mol%)	MeCN, r.t., 30 min	Me N ₃	87%
4	H ₂ N-Cbz	Al(OTf) ₃ (5 mol%)	MeNO ₂ , 50 °C (MW), 10 min	Me NHCbz	97%

Table 1.4. Recent advances in direct catalytic secondary benzylic alcohol substitution.

catalyst

H₂O

NuH

⁴² Choudhury, J.; Podder, S.; Roy, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 6162.

⁴³ Maity, A. K.; Chatterjee, P. N.; Roy, S. *Tetrahedron*, **2013**, *69*, 942.

 ⁴⁴ Zhang, X.; Qiu, R.; Zhou, C.; Yu, J.; Li, N.; Yin, S.; Xu, X. *Tetrahedron*, **2015**, *71*, 1011.
 ⁴⁵ Xia, F.; Zhao, Z. L.; Liu, P. N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2012**, *53*, 2828

⁴⁶ Li, H-H. *Chinese Chem. Lett.* **2015**, *26*, 320.

⁴⁷ Khaksar, S.; Fattahi, E.; Fattahi, E. Tetrahedron Lett. 2011, 52, 5943.

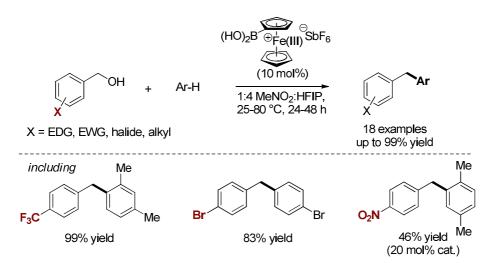
⁴⁸ Teranishi, S.; Kurahashi, T.; Matsubara, S. Synlett, **2013**, 24, 2148.

Table 1.4 (continued)

Entry	NuH	Catalyst	Reaction Conditions	Product	Yield
5	TMS-CN	Zn(OTf) ₂ (15 mol%)	MeNO ₂ , 100 °C, 8 h		43%
6	OAc Me	ReBr(CO) ₅ (5 mol%)	DCE, 80 °C, 5 h	Me O Me	72%
7	Me Ph	Ir-Sn ₃ complex (1 mol%)	DCE, r.t., 1 h	Me O Me O Ph	90%
8	Me Ph	Zr•H ₂ O complex (5 mol%)	CH ₂ Cl ₂ , 60 °C, 12 h	Me O Me O Ph	90%
9	Ph Ph	H ₂ SO ₄ (5 mol%)	MeNO ₂ , 101 °C, 5 min	Me O Ph O Ph	98%
10	Ph Me	Tf ₂ NH (20 mol%)	MeNO ₂ , 60 °C, 7 h	Me Ph Me Me	63%
11	CN	PFPAT (10 mol%)	neat, 90 °C, 2 h	Me O N H	95%
12	Me Me Me	[Fe(TPP)][SbF ₆] (1 mol%)	DCE, 60 °C, 8 h	Me Me Me Me	92%

Importantly, in 2015, Hall, McCubbin and co-workers disclosed a boronic acid catalyzed Friedel-Crafts reaction employing benzylic alcohols. This report is particularly impressive in that some benzylic alcohols bearing electron-withdrawing groups are tolerated under the catalytic conditions. Using a ferroceniumboronic acid with a non-coordinating hexafluoroantimonate counterion, the authors propose a mechanism that generates "...a more reactive carbocation paired with the non-coordinating hexafluoroantimonate counteranion." This enhanced reactivity allows the authors to access an extremely wide-range of diarylmethane products from electronically deactivated benzylic alcohols (Scheme 1.11).⁴⁹

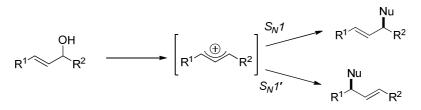
⁴⁹ Mo, X.; Yakiwchuk, J.; Danserau, J.; McCubbin, J. A.; Hall, D. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2015**, 137, 9694.



Scheme 1.11. Friedel-Crafts reaction of electron-deficient benzylic alcohols catalyzed by a ferroceniumboronic acid.

1.5.2 Dehydrative catalytic substitution of allylic alcohols

Alongside benzylic alcohols, allylic alcohols are commonly employed substrates in the development of new methods to enable the direct catalytic activation of alcohols. In the substitution reaction of pseudo-symmetrical allylic alcohols (Scheme 1.12, $R^1=R^2$), only one regioisomeric product can be formed. However regioselectivity concerns must be addressed in the case of non-symmetrical substrates (Scheme 1.12, $R^1\neq R^2$).



Scheme 1.12. Considerations in the catalytic activation of allylic alcohols.

Early notable contributions to the field of direct catalytic S_N1 -type allylic alcohol activation include Chan and co-workers' AuCl₃ catalyzed Friedel-Crafts reaction with electronically activated arenes⁵⁰ and Rueping's 2011 report of direct azidation catalyzed by AgOTf under mild reaction conditions (Table 1.5, entries 1-2).⁵¹

In the field of common Lewis acid catalysis, Prabhu and co-workers reported a highly efficient $Cu(ClO_4)_2$ catalyzed azidation of allylic alcohols (entry 3). In the same reaction

⁵⁰ Rao, W.; Chan, P. W. H. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2008, 6, 2426.

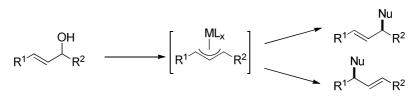
⁵¹ Rueping, M.; Villa, C., Uria, U. Org. Lett. 2011, 14, 768.

vessel, the azides can be converted directly to allylic amides by *in situ* aqueous oxidation with DDQ and nitrogen gas extrusion.⁵² Another related copper(II)-catalyzed transformation, the formal Friedel-Crafts reaction between allylic alcohols and anilines, has also been reported (entry 4).⁵³ The direct addition of nitrogen nucleophiles to allylic alcohols was reported in 2012 by Najera and co-workers under FeCl₃•6H₂O catalysis⁵⁴ (entry 5) and by Ghorai and co-workers under Re₂O₇ catalysis (entry 6).⁵⁵

The Ca(NTf₂)₂/H₄NPF₆ catalyzed addition of terminal acetylenes to allylic alcohols was reported by the Niggemann laboratory in 2015 to give the corresponding ketones after hydration of the cationic reaction intermediate (entry 7).⁵⁶ Interestingly, cyclopentanone is used as an additive in this study to stabilize the intermediate carbocations through a proposed Lewis basic electron pair donation. Another Ca(NTf₂)₂ catalyzed transformation was also reported in 2015 by the Gandon group, who disclosed the dehydrative addition of cinnamyl-type boronic acids to allylic alcohols under mild conditions (entry 8).⁵⁷

Roy and colleagues further extended the utility of their aforementioned bimetallic Ir-Sn complexes to the activation of allylic alcohols in reaction with a variety of nucleophiles (entry 9).⁵⁸ The authors later employed their Re₂O₇ catalytic activation strategy as a key-step in the one-pot preparation of polysubstituted indoles⁵⁹ and quinolines.⁶⁰

Although widely developed for the substitution reactions of pre-activated allylic alcohol derivatives such as allylic acetates and allylic carbonates,⁶¹ the direct substitution of allylic alcohols via the formation of an intermediate metal π -allyl species has also been explored (Scheme 1.13).



Scheme 1.13. *Dehydrative allylic alcohol activation by formation of a transition metal* π *-allyl intermediate.*

⁵² Rokade, B. V.; Gadde, K.; Prabhu, K. R. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2015, 2706.

⁵³ Chen, K.; Chen, H. J.; Wong, J.; Yang, J.; Pullarkat, S. A. *ChemCatChem*, **2013**, *5*, 3882.

⁵⁴ Trillo, P.; Baeza, A.; Najera C. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2012, 2929.

⁵⁵ Das, B. G.; Nallagonda, R.; Ghorai, P. J. Org. Chem. 2012, 77, 5577.

⁵⁶ Stopka, T.; Niggemann, M. Org. Lett. **2015**, *17*, 1437.

⁵⁷ Leboeuf, D.; Presset, M.; Michelet, B.; Bour, C.; Bezzenine-Lafollee, S.; Gandon, V. Chem. Eur. J. 2015, 21, 11001.

⁵⁸ Chatterjee, P. N.; Roy, S. *Tetrahedron* **2012**, *68*, 3776.

⁵⁹ Nallagonda, R.; Rehan, M.; Ghorai, P. Org. Lett. 2014, 16, 4786.

⁶⁰ Rehan, M.; Hezra, G.; Ghorai, P. Org. Lett. 2015, 17, 1668.

⁶¹ Trost, B. M.; Van Vranken D. L. Chem. Rev. **1996**, 96, 395.

These approaches are attractive given a wide variety of strong, soft nucleophiles have been demonstrated as compatible with such systems, and often chemoselectivity of nucleophile addition can be controlled by judicious combination of transition metal and ligand. Approaches in the area to date have typically relied on the *in situ* stoichiometric activation of the allylic alcohol functionality to facilitate metal π -allyl formation. Recently, several palladium catalyzed systems, which are able to activate allylic alcohol directly, have been developed, including an elegant example from Huang and co-workers⁶² (entry 11). Systems catalyzed by other transition metals (e.g. Ru, Ir) have also been reported and are well summarized in a recent review by Bruneau and co-workers.⁶³

More recently, methods based on dual or bifunctional catalysis have proven particularly successful for the direct substitution of allylic alcohols via π -allyl intermediates. In 2014, the laboratories of Zhang and Ohshima developed catalytic methods for the direct addition of activated carbonyl derivatives to allylic alcohols under palladium⁶⁴ and platinum⁶⁵ catalyzed conditions, respectively (entries 12-13). Both groups employed a combination of transition metal catalyst, bisphosphine ligand and pyrrolidine as an organo-co-catalyst, generating the desired functionalized products in good yields and excellent regioselectivity.

	OH Ph Me +	NuH <u>catalyst</u> or (NuTMS) conditions	► Ph Ma	+ H₂O e (TMS-OH)	
Entry	NuH	Catalyst	Reaction Conditions	Product	Yield
1	TMS-N ₃	AgOTf (5 mol%)	toluene, r.t., 16 h	Ph Me	84%
2	OH Me Me	AuCl ₃ (5 mol%)	CH ₂ Cl ₂ , r.t., 2 h	OH Me Me Me Me	97%
3	TMS-N ₃	Cu(ClO ₄) ₂ •6H ₂ O (5 mol%)	CH ₂ Cl ₂ , r.t., 30 min	Ph Me	79%
4	MeO NH2	Cu(OTf) ₂ (5 mol%)	DCE, 70 °C, 3 h	H ₂ N Ph Me	74%

 Table 1.5. Recent advances in direct catalytic allylic alcohol substitution

⁶² Wang, M.; Xie, Y.; Li, J.; Huang, H. Synlett, **2014**, 25, 2781.

⁶³ Sundararaju, B.; Achard, M.; Bruneau, C. Chem. Soc. Rev. 2012, 41, 4467.

⁶⁴ Huo, X.; Yang, G.; Liu, D.; Liu, Y.; Gridnev, I.; Zhang, W. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2014, 53, 6776.

⁶⁵ Shibuya, R.; Lin, L.; Nakahara, Y.; Mashima, K.; Ohshima, T. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2014, 53, 4377.

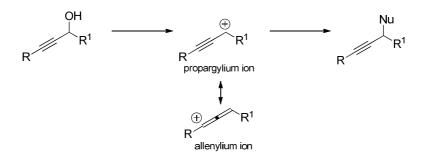
Table 1.5 (continued)

Entry	NuH	Catalyst	Reaction Conditions	Product	Yield
5	TsNH ₂	FeCl ₃ •6H ₂ O (5 mol%)	1,4-dioxane, 50 °C, 24 h	NHTs Ph Me	90%
6	CbzNH ₂	Re ₂ O ₇ (1.5 mol%)	CH ₂ Cl ₂ , r.t., 3 h	NHCbz Ph Me	99%
7	Ph─ ── H	$\begin{array}{c} Ca(NTf_{2})_{2} \\ (5 \ mol\%) / \\ H_{4}NPF_{6} \ (15 \ mol\%) \end{array}$	DCE, r.t., 2.5 h	Ph Ph	71%
8	Ph B(OH)2	Ca(NTf ₂) ₂ (5 mol%)	CH ₂ Cl ₂ , 10 °C, 10 min	Ph Ph Me	63%
9	OH O O	Ir-Sn ₃ complex (1 mol%)	DCE, 80 °C, 1 h	OH Me Ph	80%
11	Bn ₂ NH	$\begin{array}{c} Pd(xantphos)Cl_2\\ (5 \ mol\%) \end{array}$	<i>i</i> -PrOH, r.t., 12 h	NBn ₂ Ph	51%
12	O	[Pd(n ³ -allyl)Cl] ₂ (2.5 mol%)/ dppf (6 mol%)/ pyrrolidine (20 mol%)	MeOH, 20 °C, 24 h	Ph	82%
13	Me OEt	[Pt(cod)Cl ₂] (2 mol%)/ xantphos (2 mol%)/ pyrrolidine (50 mol%)/ MeCO ₂ H (50 mol%)	DMF, 60 °C (MW), 5 h	Me Ph Me Me	80%

1.5.3 Dehydrative catalytic substitution of propargylic alcohols

The catalytic dehydration of propargylic alcohols yields an intermediate propargyl cation, for which two extreme resonance forms can be considered; the propargylium ion and the allenylium ion (Scheme 1.14). Although nucleophilic addition can theoretically occur at either carbon, such reactions typically proceed via a formal S_N1 -process. However, a few examples of controllable distal nucleophilic substitution have been reported (*vide infra*). One of the major challenges that remains in the realm of direct propargylic alcohol activation is the generation and capture of unsubstituted propargylic cations ($R^1 = H$). Typically, the attempted activation of such compounds gives self-condensation and polymerization.

Consequently, the use of α -aryl or α -disubstituted propargylic alcohols is prevalent in the literature in order to enhance the stability and lifetime of such cationic intermediates.



Scheme 1.14. Considerations in the catalytic activation of propargylic alcohols.

Table 1.6 provides a summary of recently developed dehydrative, catalytic transformations employing 1,3-diphenylprop-2-yn-1-ol as a prototypical substrate and aligns the catalytic system with a representative nucleophile from each report. Early studies by Hidai, Uemura and Nishibayashi in the area of catalytic propargylic alcohol activation established a cationic methanethiolate-bridged diruthenium complex (*vide infra*) as a highly active catalyst for Friedel-Crafts propargylations (entry 1),⁶⁶ while Toste reported activation by a Re(V)-oxo complex for catalytic substitution of propargylic alcohols with allylsilanes⁶⁷ and electron rich arenes (entry 2).⁶⁸

Recent advances in the field have been largely based on the use of cationic Lewis acids as catalyst for the propargylation of variety of *C*-, *N*-, *O*- and *S*-centered nucleophiles. Thus, Friedel-Crafts reactions catalyzed by $Ce(OTf)_3^{69}$ (entry 3) and $Al(OTf)_3$ (entry 4)⁷⁰ or by $Cu(OTf)_2^{71}$ have been recently reported. Similar transformations were also reported by Campagne and co-workers who developed a Au(III) catalyzed system for the direct allylation and arylation of propargylic alcohols (entry 5).⁷² The propargylation of a range of electron rich arenes, heteroarenes and 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds, as well as sulfonamides,

⁶⁶ (a) Nishibayashi, Y.; Yoshikawa, M.; Inada, Y.; Hidai, M.; Uemura, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 11846.
(b) Nishibayashi, Y.; Inada, Y.; Yoshikawa, M.; Hidai, M.; Uemura, S. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 1495.

⁽c) Inada, Y.; Yoshikawa, M.; Milton, M. D.; Nishibayashi, Y.; Uemura, S. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 881.

⁶⁷ Luzung, M. R.; Toste, F. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 15760.

⁶⁸ Kennedy-Smith, J. J.; Young, L. A.; Toste, F. D. Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 1325.

⁶⁹ Silveira, C. C.; Mendes, S. R.; Martins, G. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2012, 53, 1567.

⁷⁰ Gohain, M.; Marais, C.; Bezuidenhoudt, B. C. B. Tetrahedron Lett. 2012, 53, 4704.

⁷¹ Zhang, L.; Zhu, Y.; Yin, G.; Lu, P.; Wang, Y. J. Org. Chem. **2012**, 77, 9510.

⁷² Georgy, M.; Boucard, V.; Campagne, J-M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 14180.

carbamates, and carboxamides has been catalyzed by weakly Lewis acidic $SnCl_2$ as well (entry 6).⁷³

Notably, in 2014, Zheng and co-workers developed a $AgSbF_6$ catalyzed one-pot synthesis of substituted pyrroles, using propargylic alcohols as starting materials (entry 7). Initial $AgSbF_6$ catalyzed dehydrative addition of 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds was followed by treatment with anilines to provide a range of penta-substituted pyrroles in good to excellent yield over two steps.⁷⁴

Pan, Zhang and co-workers report the $Cu(OTf)_2$ catalyzed dehydrative addition of styrene derivatives to propargylic alcohols,⁷⁵ advancing earlier work by Wang and co-workers who reported the same system using FeCl₃ as a catalyst, but were limited to the more potent 1,1-diarylalkenes as nucleophiles in this ene-type reaction (entries 8-9).⁷⁶ In another report, Bezuidenhoudt and co-workers extended their Al(OTf)₃ catalyzed activation of propargylic alcohols with the use of 4-hydroxycoumarins as nucleophiles (entry 10).⁷⁷

Alternatively to Lewis acid-type catalysis, Savarimuthu and co-workers reported the p-nitrobenzenesulfonic acid catalyzed dehydrative activation of propargylic alcohols (entry 11). This catalyst was shown to be active at room temperature and compatible with O-, N- and C-nucleophiles.⁷⁸

	OH Ph	+ NuH <u>catalı</u> - <i>or</i> (NuTMS) condit		$\begin{array}{ccc} Nu & H_2O \\ H & Ph & Or \\ TMS-OH \end{array}$	
Entry	NuH	Catalyst	Reaction Conditions	Product	Yield
1	∭ ∭ Me	Ru(thiolate)dimer (5 mol%)	DCE, 60 °C, 1 h	Ph	88%
2	OMe	(dppm)Re(O)Cl ₃ (5 mol%)/ KPF ₆ (5 mol%)	MeNO ₂ , 65 °C, 5 h	PMP Ph Ph	80%

Table 1.6. Recent advances in direct catalytic propargylic alcohol substitution.

- ⁷⁷ Ponra, S.; Gohain, M.; van Tonder, J. H.; Bezuidenhoudt, B. C. B. *Synlett*, **2015**, 745.
- ⁷⁸ Savarimuthu, S. A.; Prakash, D. G. L.; Thomas, S. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2014**, *55*, 3213.

⁷³ Masuyama, Y.; Hayashi, M.; Suzuki, N. Euro. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 2914.

⁷⁴ Gujarathi, S.; Liu, X; Song, L.; Hendrickson, H.; Zheng, G. Tetrahedron, **2014**, 70, 5267.

⁷⁵ Huang, G-B.; Wang, X.; Pan, Y-M.; Wang, H. S.; Yao, G-Y. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 78, 2742.

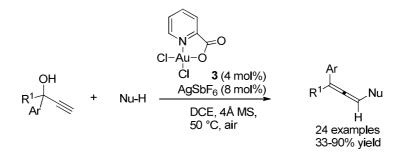
⁷⁶ Peng, S.; Wang, L.; Wang, J. Org. Biomol. Chem, **2012**, 10, 225.

Table 1.6 (continued)

Entry	NuH	Catalyst	Reaction Conditions	Product	Yield
3	OMe	Ce(OTf) ₃ (30 mol%)	MeNO ₂ , 40 °C, 30 sec	PMP Ph Ph	95%
4		Al(OTf) ₃ (2 mol%)	MeCN, 85 °C, 2 h	HN Ph Ph	88%
5	TMS	$\begin{array}{c} NaAuCl_4 \bullet 2H_2O \\ (5 \ mol\%) \end{array}$	CH ₂ Cl ₂ , r.t., 2 h	Ph	97%
6	$CbzNH_2$	SnCl ₂ (10 mol%)	MeNO ₂ , 80 °C, 3 h	NHCbz Ph	83%
7	Me OEt	AgSbF ₆ (5 mol%)	Toluene, 60 °C, 30 min	Me O O OEt Ph	82%
8	Ph	Cu(OTf) ₂ (10 mol%)	DCE, reflux, 10 min	Ph	90%
9	Ph Ph	FeCl ₃ •6H ₂ O (10 mol%)	MeCN, 80 °C, 30 min	Ph Ph Ph Ph	81%
10	OH O O	Al(OTf) ₃ (10 mol%)	MeCN, reflux, 5 h	OH Ph O O Ph	91%
11	МеОН	<i>p</i> -NBSA (5 mol%)	MeCN, r.t., 30 min	OMe Ph	89%

An interesting study, different to the aforementioned systems, was reported by Li and co-workers, who opted to investigate the gold catalyzed dehydrative substitution of propargylic alcohols (Scheme 1.15). Using Au(III)-precatalyst **3** and AgSbF₆ as a co-catalyst, nucleophilic addition of a range of typical arenes was found to occur at the distal C3-position to generate a series of tri-substituted allenes. Interestingly, when anisole or trimethoxybenzene were employed as nucleophiles, exclusive C1-substitution was observed to yield diarylacetylene derivatives. The authors ascribe this selectivity switch to the

coordination of the anisole oxygen residues to the gold catalyst thereby preferentially delivering the arene to the proximal C1-position.⁷⁹



Scheme 1.15. *Au/Ag catalyzed dehydrative arylation reaction generating trisubstituted allenes.*

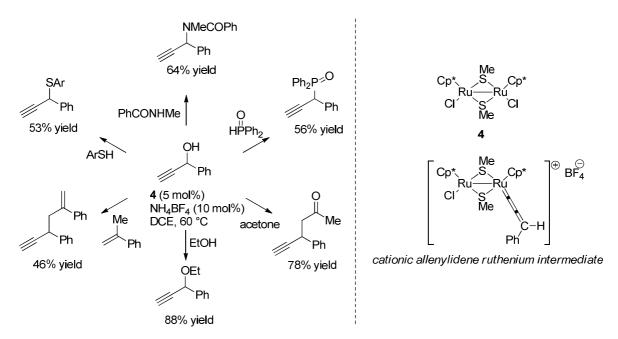
The catalytic activation of terminal propargylic alcohols with diruthenium thiolatebridged complexes has proved a fruitful area of research. In a comprehensive series of reports, Nishibayashi, Uemura, Hidai and co-workers developed ruthenium thiolate complexes of the type **4** capable of catalytically activating terminal propargylic alcohols under mild reaction conditions.⁸⁰ The key intermediate in such transformations is reported as an allenylidene ruthenium complex that can be intercepted by a range of nucleophilic species to furnish an array of functionalized products (Scheme 1.16). A 2014 report has also demonstrated the ability of preformed cationic allenylidene mono-ruthenium complexes to function as catalysts for the dehydrative etherification of terminal propargylic alcohols.⁸¹ Haak and co-workers have also demonstrated the use of cyclopentadienone ruthenium complexes as catalysts in related dehydrative transformations of terminal propargylic alcohols, proposing similar key allenylidene intermediates in such processes.⁸²

⁷⁹ Xu, C-F.; Xu, M.; Yang, L-Q.; Li, C-Y. J. Org. Chem. **2012**, 77, 3010.

⁸⁰ (a) Nishibayashi, Y.; Wakiji, I.; Hidai, M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2000**, 122, 11019. (b) Nishibayashi, Y.; Wakiji, I.; Ishii, Y.; Uemura, S.; Hidai, M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2001**, 123, 3393. (c) Nishibayashi, Y.; Inada, Y.; Hidai, M.; Uemura, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2003**, 125, 6060. (d) Nishibayashi, Y.; Yoshikawa, M.; Inada, Y.; Hidai, M.; Uemura, S. J. Org. Chem. **2004**, 69, 3408.

⁸¹ Alkhaleeli, D. F.; Baum, K. J.; Rabus, J. M.; Bauer, E. B. Catal. Commun. 2014, 47, 45.

⁸² (a) Thies, N.; Hrib, C. G.; Haak, E. Chem. Eur. J. **2012**, 18, 6302. (b) Thies, N.; Haak, E. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. **2015**, 54, 4097.



Scheme 1.16. Transformations of terminal propargylic alcohols catalyzed by a thiolatebridged diruthenium complex.

1.6 Critical summary and aim of the thesis

The continued efforts of synthetic chemists over the last decades have now made the previously elusive direct catalytic dehydrative transformations of π -activated alcohols a reality for organic synthesis. Nowadays, a variety of π -activated alcohols can be successfully coupled with a range of carbon-carbon and carbon-heteroatom bond-forming nucleophiles under catalytic loading of Brønsted or Lewis acids. Although good synthetic yields have been achieved with certain catalysts, the scope of transformations performed by a given catalyst remains largely limited to certain classes of alcohols and nucleophiles. Furthermore, with catalyst systems prevalent in many of the described transformations, cleavage of sensitive functional groups such as silyl groups or Boc groups is commonplace. Thus, the field overall lacks a general set of mild conditions for substitution reactions of various classes of activated and non-activated alcohols with weak and strong nucleophiles. In our eyes, an ideal catalyst system should comply with the following criteria:

- Catalyze direct reaction of unactivated alcohols
- Afford general reactivity for various hydroxyl group-bearing substrates
- Display high functional group compatibility
- Provide compatibility with wide range of C-, N-, S-, O-centered nucleophiles
- No dry solvent or inert atmosphere required

- Low catalyst loadings
- Short reaction time
- Room temperature reactivity
- Catalyst being cheap to make or ideally commercially available

Therefore, our search for such an ideal catalytic system will be detailed in this thesis.

In this context, in Chapter 2 we will attack the problem of the compromise between reactivity and chemoselectivity in dehydrative transformations of π -activated alcohols. Specifically, we will perform a systematic survey of common Lewis and Brønsted acid catalysts in order to uncover a powerful yet mild catalyst for the nucleophilic substitution of a broad range of π -activated alcohols with variety of common *C*-, *N*-, *S*-, *O*-centered nucleophiles.

In Chapter 3, with a powerful catalyst in hand we will handle the problem of the challenging substitution of a non-activated class of substrates, namely tertiary aliphatic alcohols. Our previously discovered catalytic system will be tested on Friedel-Crafts and thiodehydration reactions of tertiary aliphatic alcohols and the tolerance to acid sensitive functionalities will be verified under the new set of reaction conditions.

Chapter 4 will focus on mechanistic experiments designed to understand why dehydroazidation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols with $TMSN_3$ is much faster than with other nucleophiles and to further probe the observation that nitro compounds act as co-catalysts in these transformations.

In Chapter 5, application of our catalytic system will be extended beyond alcohol activation and applied to the cleavage of the strongest carbon-heteroatom bond, the C–F bond, in corresponding defluorinative Friedel-Crafts reactions of tertiary aliphatic fluorides.

Finally, Chapter 6 will summarize the conclusions of the thesis and provide perspectives for the future directions of the research developed herein.

CHAPTER 2⁸³

Reactivity vs. Chemoselectivity in the Catalytic Dehydrative Substitution of π -Activated Alcohols

⁸³ Portions of this chapter have been published: Hellal, M.; Falk, F. C.; Wolf, E.; Dryzhakov, M.; Moran, J. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2014**, *12*, 5990.

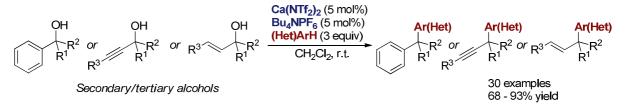
$2.1 \qquad \text{Introduction to dichotomy between reactivity and chemoselectivity in} \\ \text{dehydrative } S_N 1 \text{ reactions}$

The usefulness of a catalytic system for a given chemical transformation is understood in terms of its catalytic activity and selectivity. Catalytic activity refers to the extent of the rate increase of a specific chemical reaction caused by a catalyst. This rate increase may be represented by direct metrics such as turnover frequency, as well as by indirect metrics such as the substrate scope, the energy input and time required to obtain a synthetically useful yield of a desired product. On the other hand, catalytic selectivity refers to the relative rates of two or more competing reactions enabled by the same catalyst system.⁸⁴ Catalytic selectivity may be embodied in many different forms including regioselectivity, stereoselectivity or chemoselectivity. Although catalysts of high structural complexity, such as enzymes, often display high catalytic activity and high selectivity of all flavors at the same time due to the exceptional level of molecular recognition between catalyst and substrate, the inferior substrate recognition characteristic of structurally simple man-made catalysts often leads to an undesirable dichotomy between catalytic activity and selectivity. An illustrative example of this problem is the dichotomy between catalytic activity and chemoselectivity in the catalytic dehydrative S_N1 reaction of π -activated alcohols, whose synthetic limitations will be detailed in the following section.

2.1.1 Catalytic activity vs. chemoselectivity in dehydrative substitution of π -activated alcohols

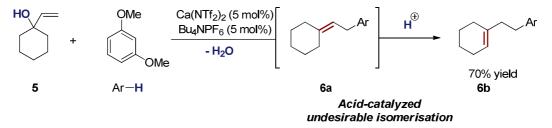
In a notable contribution from Niggemann and Meel,²⁷ a substoichiometric $Ca(NTf_2)_2/Bu_4NPF_6$ bicomponent system for the activation of a range of secondary and tertiary benzylic, allylic and propargylic alcohols in Friedel-Crafts alkylation of arenes and heteroarenes was reported (Scheme 2.1).

⁸⁴ McNaught, A. D.; Wilkinson, A. *Compendium of Chemical Terminology*, 2nd ed. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, **1997**.



Scheme 2.1. $Ca(NTf_2)_2/Bu_4NPF_6$ -catalyzed Friedel-Crafts alkylation with secondary and tertiary π -activated alcohols.

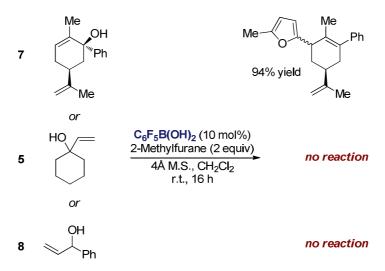
In a representative example from the aforementioned report, the $Ca(NTf_2)_2/Bu_4NPF_6$ system was able to catalyze the intermolecular alkylation of 1,3-dimethoxybenzene by allylic alcohol **5** in 70% isolated yield (Scheme 2.2). However, as has been noted by the authors, the initially formed exocyclic alkene **6a** undergoes an additional Brønsted acid-catalyzed isomerization to the thermodynamically favored endocyclic regioisomer **6b**. The presence of Brønsted acid in the reaction mixture is unavoidable due to hydrolysis of the strong Lewis acid by stoichiometric water by-product or even due to reaction between the catalyst and the alcohol itself. A similar outcome is expected to be commonplace in the majority of Lewis acid-catalyzed dehydrative transformations, thus emphasizing the chemoselectivity limitations in this otherwise powerful synthetic methodology.



Scheme 2.2. Brønsted acid catalyzed isomerization of acid-sensitive alkenes upon hydrolysis of Niggemann's Friedel-Crafts alkylation catalyst.

On the other hand, recent research towards chemoselective catalytic systems for direct alcohol activation has resulted in the development of mild boron-based catalysts that are tolerated by acid sensitive functionalities. However, this valuable advantage has typically been achieved at the cost of a reduced catalytic activity resulting in a limited alcohol scope for the reaction. McCubbin and co-workers originally reported pentafluorophenylboronic acid as a catalyst for the Friedel-Crafts reaction of electron rich arenes and heteroarenes with

benzylic,²⁶ allylic,^{85a} and propargylic^{85b} alcohols. Although the catalyst was able to promote the reactivity of selected allylic alcohols, such as **7**, with no observable acid-catalyzed alkene isomerization, substrate **5** from Niggemann's study showed no conversion under standard reaction conditions (Scheme 2.3). Likewise, acyclic allylic alcohol **8**, a precursor to a highly stabilized carbocation due to the presence of additional phenyl group adjacent to the hydroxyl-bearing carbon atom, does not react under these milder conditions.

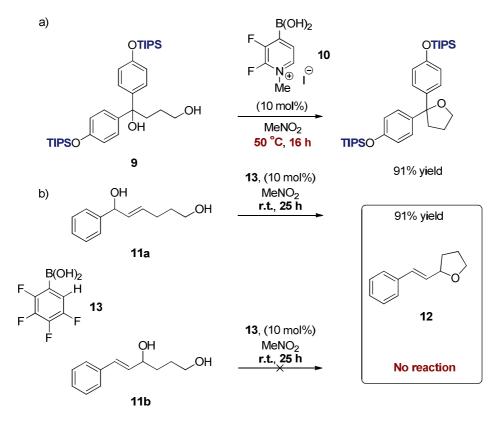


Scheme 2.3. Limited but chemoselective pentafluorophenylboronic acid-catalyzed dehydrative Friedel-Crafts reactions of allylic alcohols.

In notable work by Hall and co-workers, the reactivity of a series of electron-poor boronic acids was evaluated in the 1,3-transposition of allylic alcohols, the Meyer-Schuster rearrangement of propargylic alcohols,^{86a} and in the carbo- and heterocyclization of allylic alcohols.^{86b} In representative examples from the latter report, bis-benzylic alcohol **9** bearing TIPS protected phenol was cyclized in 91% yield. However, prolonged reaction time and elevated temperature were necessary to achieve the reactivity using a catalyst **10** that was not commercially available (Scheme 2.4, a). Although effective in dehydrative cyclisation of doubly-activated alcohol **11a** to deliver **12**, electron-poor boronic acid **13** failed to promote the cyclization of the isomeric allylic alcohol **11b** at room temperature (Scheme 2.4, b). Once again, the mild, chemoselective nature of these catalysts comes at the cost of reduced catalytic activity and substrate scope.

⁸⁵ (a) McCubbin, J. A.; Hosseini, H.; Krokhin, O. V. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 959. (b) McCubbin, J.; Nassar, C.; Krokhin, O. Synthesis **2011**, 3152.

⁸⁶ (a) Zheng, H.; Lejkowski, M.; Hall, D. G. *Chem. Sci.* **2011**, *2*, 1305. (b) Zheng, H.; Ghanbari, S.; Nakamura, S.; Hall, D. G. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. **2012**, *51*, 6187.



Scheme 2.4. Electron-poor boronic acid catalysis for a) chemoselective but sluggish cyclisation b) cyclisation of regioisomers 11a and 11b.

2.1.2. General conclusion and aim of the chapter

Although powerful catalytic systems have been identified for the transformations of π -activated alcohols, the challenge of activating hydroxyl groups selectively and without undesirable cleavage or isomerization of acid-sensitive functional groups remains unanswered. Thus, to consider the alcohol activation as a "solved problem", further investigations are necessary in order to identify catalytic systems that provide an ideal balance between catalytic activity and chemoselectivity. Our search for such an "ideal dichotomous" catalyst for the direct dehydrative transformation of π -activated alcohols will be detailed in the following section.

2.2 **Discussion**

The identification of an optimal catalyst system requires extensive screening but also the judicious selection of the substrate to be studied so as to allow easy examination of the catalyst's performance. Complex studies which must address the effects of the catalyst and solvent on the catalysis are discussed below.

2.2.1 Choice of model system and catalyst screen

We began our initial investigation by undertaking a catalyst screen on the relatively challenging intermolecular Friedel-Crafts reaction of allylic alcohol **5** with "electron-neutral" mesitylene as a nucleophile. This reaction initially forms the exocyclic alkene product **6a** which tends to isomerize to thermodynamically favorable endocyclic alkene **6b** in the presence of strong Brønsted acid, which is potentially generated upon hydrolysis of the catalyst by the stoichiometric water by-product or by the alcohol itself. The ratio of **6a/6b** regioisomers, alongside the total yield of substitution products, could therefore serve as a probe of reactivity/chemoselectivity behavior for a range of acid catalysts. Although room temperature is usually sufficient, an additional comparison of the reaction outcomes at room and elevated temperature provides further valuable information.

After a brief optimization of the reaction conditions, a survey of common Brønsted and Lewis acids was undertaken at 1 mol% catalyst loading in nitromethane (Table 2.1). The presence of the catalyst proved to be essential to the reactivity (entry 1). Strong Brønsted acids (entries 2-5) are all able to catalyze the dehydrative transformation in 1 h at 80 °C accompanied by high degree of olefin isomerization. Chemoselectivity could be significantly increased with the decrease in acid strength such as in the case of weaker trifluoroacetic acid (entry 6), however not without slowing down the desired reactivity, even at 80 °C. Cationic Lewis acids (entries 6-12), including Niggemann's Ca(NTf₂)₂/Bu₄NPF₆ system²⁷ (entry 7) and "water-stable" Yb(OTf)₃,⁸⁷ furnished appreciable amounts of the product, but all induce alkene isomerization. Brief investigation of "neutral" Lewis acid catalysts (entries 13-15) revealed either extensive olefin isomerization (entry 13) or the absence of reactivity as in the case of electron-poor pentafluorophenyl boronic acid (entry 14) or triphenylborane (entry 15). Among all the catalysts surveyed, tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane hydrate showed the highest conversion, but with a remarkable degree of chemoselectivity even at elevated temperature (entry 16). With only 1 mol% of this easily weighable solid catalyst, 77% isolated yield of pure **6a** could be obtained at room temperature after the simple extension of the reaction time to 4 h. In contrast, strong Brønsted acids (entries 19-20) induce olefin isomerization even at

⁸⁷ Kobayashi, S.; Nagayama, S.; Busujima, T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 8287.

room temperature with an overall slower rate of substitution reaction. Notably, weaker Brønsted acids were ineffective at the same catalyst loading (entry 21).

но	Me		Ar H [⊕]	∧ ∧ .Ar
ſ	+	Cat (1 mol%) MeNO ₂ (0.2 M), 1 h		
	Me Me	- H ₂ O	_ ~	~
	5 3 equiv		6a	6b
Entry	Catalyst	<i>T</i> , (° <i>C</i>)	Yield ^a 6a + 6b, (%)	Ratio 6a/6b
1	None	80	<5	N/A
2 3	TfOH	80	77	1:10
	HBF_4	80	88	1:9
4	H_2SO_4	80	78	1:5
5	<i>p</i> -TsOH	80	74	4:1
6	TFA	80	68	>20:1
7	$Ca(NTf_2)_2/Bu_4NPF_6$	80	74	1:9
8	Bi(OTf) ₃	80	83	1:12
9	Sc(OTf) ₃	80	83	1:9
10	Yb(OTf) ₃	80	62	4:1
11	FeCl ₃	80	82	1:3
12	AuCl ₃	80	85	6:1
13	BF ₃ •THF	80	82	1:10
14	$B(C_6F_5)(OH)_2$	80	<5	N/A
15	BPh ₃	80	<5	N/A
16	$B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$	80	92	>20:1
17	$B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$	22	60	>20:1
18 ^b	$B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$	22	77	>20:1
19	TfOH	22	47	2:1
20	<i>p</i> -TsOH	22	32	>20:1
21	TFA	22	<5	N/A

 Table 2.1. Screen of catalysts for chemoselective activation of alcohol 5.

^aIsolated yield. ^bReaction time extended to 4 h.

2.2.2 Physicochemical properties of tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane hydrate

The aforementioned superior balance in reactivity and chemoselectivity of tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane in catalytic Friedel-Crafts reaction of allylic alcohol **5** is potentially associated with specific physicochemical properties of the catalyst. Although considered as a strong Lewis acid in its anhydrous form,⁸⁸ commercial

⁸⁸ For reviews on use of tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane, most notably as a co-catalyst for olefin polymerization, see: (a) Piers, W. E.; Chivers, T. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1997**, *26*, 345. (b) Chen, E. Y. X.; Marks, T. J. *Chem. Rev.*

tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane purchased from SigmaAldrichTM or Alfa AesarTM is known to rapidly hydrate to $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ if moisture or air is not rigorously excluded.⁸⁹ Upon slow evaporation of a $B(C_6F_5)_3$ solution in wet CHCl₃, crystals of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O^{90}$ and [B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O]•2H₂O⁹¹ have been both isolated and fully characterized. Crystallographic analysis of the latter revealed that one molecule of water is coordinated to the boron directly, whilst the two remaining water molecules accept hydrogen bonds from each of two coordinated waters' hydrogen atoms (Figure 2.1).

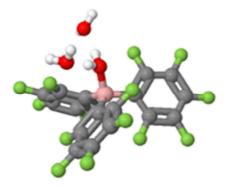


Figure 2.1. CSD crystal structure of $[B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O] \bullet 2H_2O$ showing one innersphere water molecule bonded directly to boron and two outsphere hydrogen-bonded water molecules (H-white, C-grey, O-red, F-green, B-pink).

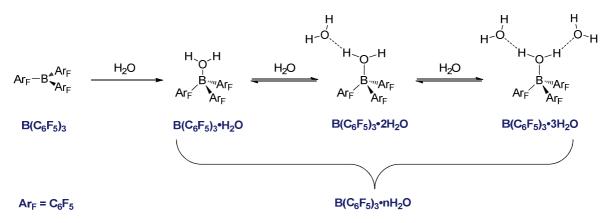
In fact, in a solution of wet solvent, 1 equivalent of water bonds quantitatively to $B(C_6F_5)_3$ with the subsequent hydrates being in dynamic equilibrium with each other (Scheme 2.5).⁹² The formation of hydrated species happens in a stepwise manner upon the addition of stoichiometric water, and this hydration could be monitored by ¹⁹F and ¹H NMR. Thus, it is already known that under our standard open-air reaction conditions, commercial tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane indeed undergoes rapid hydration with the major component $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ being present in the solution at room temperature.

^{2000, 100, 1391. (}c) Piers, W. E. Adv. Organomet. Chem. 2004, 52, 1. (d) Kargbo, R. B. Synlett 2004, 1118. (e) Erker, G. Dalt. Trans. 2005, 1883.

⁸⁹ Bergquist, C.; Bridgewater, B. M.; Harlan, C. J.; Norton, J. R.; Friesner, R. A.; Parkin, G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2000, 122, 10581.

⁹⁰ Doerrer, L. H.; Green, M. L. H. J. Chem. Soc., Dalt. Trans. 1999, 4325.

⁹¹ Danopoulos, A. A.; Galsworthy, J. R.; Green, M. L. H.; Cafferkey, S.; Doerrer, L. H.; Hursthouse, M. B. Chem. Commun. 1998, 2529. ⁹² Beringhelli, T.; Maggioni, D.; D'Alfonso, G. Organometallics 2001, 20, 4927.



Scheme 2.5. Dynamic equilibrium of tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane hydrates.

The Brønsted acidity of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ has also been extensively studied. NMR titration experiments and DFT calculations allowed Bergquist and Parkin to estimate its pKa as 8.4 in acetonitrile and to predict a hypothetical pKa value in water of less than 0.9.⁸⁹ This pKa is roughly comparable to that of HCl. In this regard, $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ has been reported to protonate a range of metallocenes⁹⁰ and a synthetic analog of a zinc-bearing enzyme.⁹³

Although not being discussed in the literature as Brønsted acid catalyst for alcohol substitution,⁹⁴ we hypothesized that such non-conventional properties of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ could be at the origin of its superior efficiency in acid-catalyzed alcohol activation. In fact, the observed high degree of both reactivity and chemoselectivity in our Friedel-Crafts reaction must imply the superior degree of molecular recognition between substrate and active catalyst compare to the simple proton or common Lewis acid catalysts (Figure 2.2). In principle, such an approach could be expected to facilitate alcohol ionization and allow the better control over the actual product-forming step.

⁹³ Bergquist, C.; Parkin, G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1999, 121, 6322.

⁹⁴ Several reports on the use of B(C₆F₅)₃ as Lewis acid in nucleophilic substitution of π-activated alcohols and acetates have been reported,: (a) Rubin, M.; Gevorgyan, V. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 2705. (b) Reddy, C. R.; Rajesh, G.; Balaji, S. V.; Chethan, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 970. (c) Rajagopal, G.; Kim, S. S. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 4351. (d) Reddy, C.; Vijaykumar, J.; Grée, R. *Synthesis* **2010**, *21*, 3715.

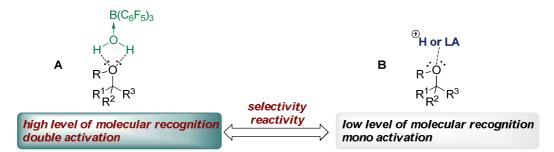


Figure 2.2. Virtual comparison in efficiency of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O(A)$ and common Lewis acids *(B)* in alcohol activation.

2.2.3. Comparison of B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O with other boron catalysts

The unusual reactivity profile of B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O raised an opportunity to compare this catalyst with related boron-based catalysts. For this goal we chose to study the intermolecular Friedel-Crafts reaction of mesitylene with cinnamyl alcohol **14** to produce **15** (Table 2.2). No product formation was observed in the absence of catalyst (entry 1) after 1 h at 80 °C. However, the desired **15** could be obtained in 65% isolated yield with 10 mol% of B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (entry 2). This reactivity proved to be superior to other boranes, boronic, borinic, and boric acids (entry 3-8), regardless of the fact that penta- and tetrafluorophenylboronic acids (entry 2-3) were reported as effective catalysts for the dehydrative transformations of π -activated alcohols.^{85·86} Surprisingly, at reduced catalyst loading the yield of the desired product increased to 86% (entry 9), while other boron compounds became ineffective in this reaction (entry 10-11). Finally, BF₃•THF displayed inferior reactivity in this reaction (entry 12).

(OH + Me 14 3 eq	Cat (XX mol%), MeNO ₂ (0.2 M) 80 °C, 1 h	Me Me 15
Entry	Catalyst	Loading, (mol%)	<i>Yield</i> , ^{<i>a</i>} (%)
1	None	n/a	<5
2	$B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$	10	65
3	$C_6F_5B(OH)_2$	10	22
4	$C_6HF_4B(OH)_2$	10	13
5	Ph ₃ B	10	31
6	Ph ₂ BOH	10	17

Table 2.2. Comparison of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ with other boron-based catalysts.

Table 2.2 Continued

Entry	Catalyst	Loading, (mol%)	Yield, ^a (%)
7	$PhB(OH)_2$	10	<5
8	$B(OH)_3$	10	12
9	$B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$	1	86
10	$C_6F_5B(OH)_2$	1	<5
11	$C_6HF_4B(OH)_2$	1	<5
12	BF ₃ •THF	1	68

^aIsolated yield.

2.2.4. Effect of nitromethane

The ability of the solvent to drastically influence the progress of the reaction by altering the dielectric properties, donicity and hydrogen-bonding capability of the medium is well documented in the literature.⁹⁵ Our curiosity to uncover the physicochemical factors responsible for the origin of the mild and chemoselective reactivity of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ in dehydrative transformations of alcohols led us to evaluate the effect of solvent in this reaction more deeply. The compatibility of a range of common polar and nonpolar organic solvents was tested for the Friedel-Crafts reaction of cinnamyl alcohol **14** (Figure 2.3). Surprisingly, nitromethane was the only solvent to promote the desired reactivity in contrast to the frequently used DCE or mesitylene in the Friedel-Crafts-type transformations with mesitylene nucleophile. Although the dielectric constant of the solvent does not necessarily take into account all important properties of the medium, the intermediate value of such for nitromethane highlights the unusual behavior of this solvent. This effect will be explored further in the following chapters of this thesis.

⁹⁵ Reichardt, C. Solvents and Solvent Effects in Organic Chemistry, 3rd updated and enlarged ed.; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, **2003**.

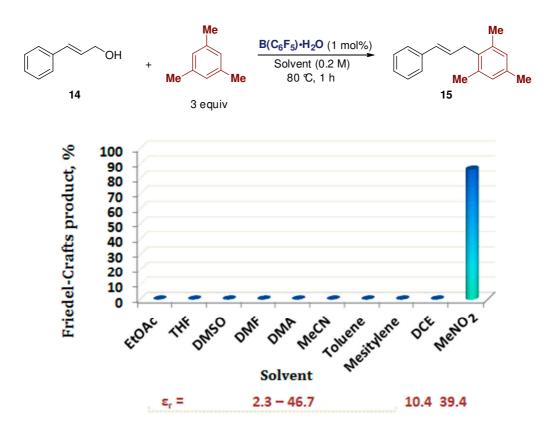


Figure 2.3. Solvent screen for the Friedel-Crafts reaction of cinnamyl alcohol 14 with mesitylene (NMR yield).

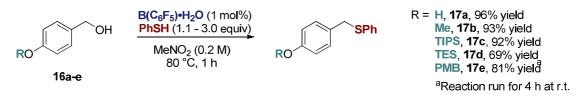
2.2.5 Chemoselective alcohol substitution in the presence of silyl ether functionalities

Silyl ethers are commonly employed as protecting groups for alcohols in organic synthesis.⁹⁶ The selective installation and cleavage of silyl ethers is commonplace throughout complex molecule synthesis and the latter typically relies on the use of protic reagents with a finely tuned acidity. Therefore, the use of acid-catalyzed functionalization reactions for substrates bearing a silyl-ether group represents a difficult challenge for chemoselectivity and is typically avoided in synthesis.

To test the viability of silyl ether functionalities under our reaction conditions, we examined the intermolecular coupling of protected 4-hydroxybenzyl alcohols **16a-e** with thiophenol at 1 mol% loading of $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O at 80 °C in nitromethane (Scheme 2.6), although room temperature was also sufficient for reactivity (for comparison with other catalysts, please see chapter 3). As with free phenol **17a** and methyl ether **17b**, TIPS-protected product **17c** is formed smoothly in 92% yield after 1 h and no cleavage of the silyl ether is observed. To test the limits of compatibility, TES-protected product **17d** ($\approx 10^3$ times

⁹⁶ Wuts, P. G. M.; Greene, T. W. *Greene's protective groups in organic synthesis*, Fourth Edition.; John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey, **2007**.

more labile) is isolated intact in a lower 69% yield. The more facile activation of alcohols compared to ethers can be exploited to achieve selectivity when benzylic ethers and benzylic alcohols are both present on the same substrate. Although not stable at 80 °C, benzylic alcohol **16e** converts to **17e** in 81% yield without cleavage of the PMB-protected phenol simply by carrying out the reaction at room temperature over 4 h.



Scheme 2.6. $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ -catalyzed chemoselective benzylic alcohol activation in the presence of silyl ethers functionalities.

2.2.6 Substrate scope for chemoselective alcohol substitution

With the superior chemoselectivity profile of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ in hand, we directed our attention towards the scope of catalytic dehydrative or deoxygenative intermolecular transformations of allylic, benzylic, and propargylic alcohols with representative C-, N-, Sand O-nucleophiles (Table 2.3). Thus, cyanation of benzylic alcohols was accomplished with trimethylsilyl cyanide 19a to give nitrile 20a. Direct alkylation of 1,3-cyclohexanedione 18b occurs in high yield to give 20b. Allylation of primary benzylic or allylic alcohols with allyltrimethylsilane 19c occurs smoothly under the standard conditions to give compounds 20c-20e. Dehydrative Friedel-Crafts alkylation occurs with electronically diverse arenes such as 2-methylfuran 19d, indole 19e, and mesitylene 19f to give products 20f-20i. Benzene 19g, a challenging Friedel-Crafts nucleophile, gives diarylmethane 20j as a single compound in 96% yield. Mildly basic heteroatomic nucleophiles are also well tolerated. For example, nitrogen nucleophiles including carbamates 19h and 19i, benzenesulfonamide 19j and trimethylsilyl azide 19k react to give *N*-alkyl carbamates, sulfonamides and azides 20k-20q. The N-Boc carbamate 19h and the resulting N-Boc protected amine 20k survive under these conditions. Finally, reactions of oxygen and sulfur nucleophiles occur under the standard conditions. Primary aliphatic alcohol 191 undergoes nucleophilic addition to secondary benzylic alcohol 18k without observable elimination to give ether 20r. Thiophenol 19m and thioacetic acid 19n react with allylic and benzylic alcohols to give thioethers 20s-20u and thioester 20v, respectively.

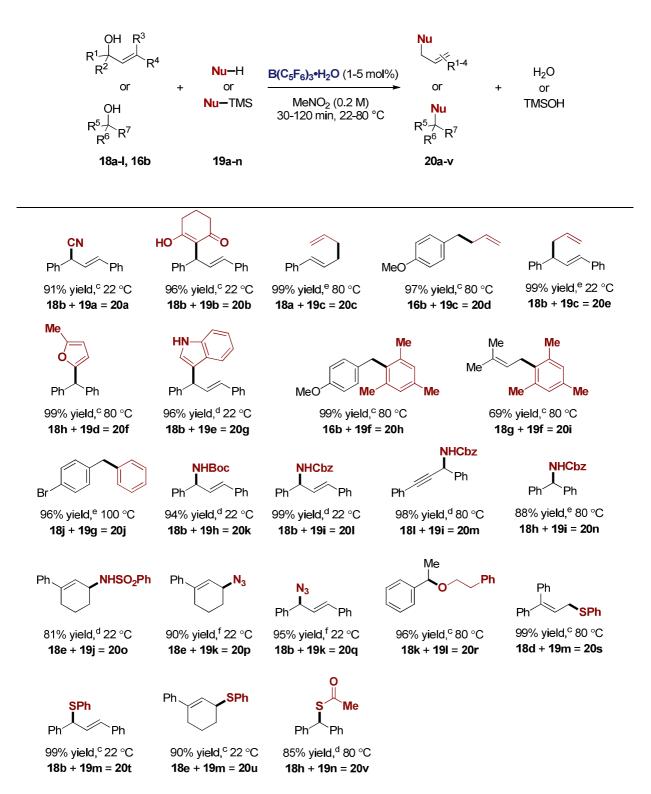
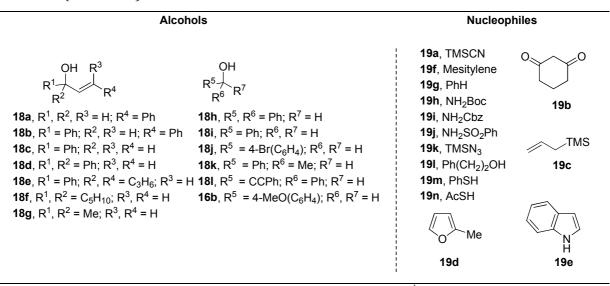


Table 2.3. Representative nucleophile and alcohol scope^{a,b}



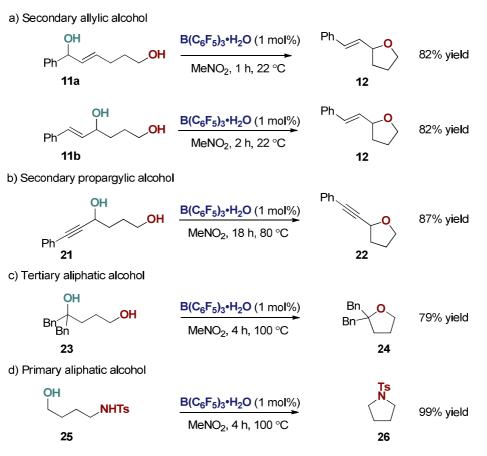
^aConditions: 1 equiv alcohol (0.2 M in MeNO₂), 1.1 - 3.0 equiv nucleophile. ^bYields of isolated product purified by column chromatography on silica gel. ^c1 mol% catalyst. ^d2 mol% catalyst. ^e3 mol% catalyst. ^f5 mol% catalyst.

2.2.7 Scope for B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O-catalyzed dehydrative cyclizations

Catalytic cyclodehydration is another transformation that allows direct comparison of the catalytic activity of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ in nitromethane with Hall's reported boronic acid cyclodehydration catalysts (Scheme 2.7).^{86b} Compared to $(C_6HF_4)B(OH)_2$ **13**, $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ converts **11a** to **12** in identical yield using 1/10th the catalyst loading in 1/25th the time under otherwise identical conditions. Remarkably, though 10 mol% of $(C_6HF_4)B(OH)_2$ **13** was reportedly unable to cyclize isomer **11b**, this transformation is accomplished readily at room temperature with 1 mol% $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ in just 2 h. Secondary propargylic alcohol **21** is cyclized to 2-alkynyl tetrahydrofuran **22** in 87% yield without an additional pre-activation step.⁹⁷ Cyclizations of challenging aliphatic alcohols are facile at 100 °C. Tertiary aliphatic alcohol **23** forms 2,2-dialkyltetrahydrofuran **24** in 79% yield after 4 h, a ten-fold reduction in catalyst loading and four-fold reduction in time compared to 2,3-difluoro-4methylpyridiniumboronic acid catalyst **10** under otherwise identical conditions.^{86b} Even primary aliphatic alcohols, which are typically activated by superacids, undergo intramolecular dehydrative coupling under these conditions. Hydroxytosylamide **25** cyclizes

⁹⁷ Daniels, D. S. B.; Thompson, A. L.; Anderson, E. A. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 11506.

to pyrrolidine 26 in nearly quantitative yield, a reaction previously accomplished only by stoichiometric preactivation.⁹⁸



Scheme 2.7. *Challenging dehydrative cyclizations catalyzed by* $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$.

2.3 Conclusion to Chapter 2

A systematic survey of Brønsted and Lewis acid catalysts revealed $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ as a potent yet mild catalyst for the dehydrative coupling of a range of π -activated alcohols with a variety of *C*-, *N*-, *S*-, and *O*-nucleophiles. Amongst others, silyl ether protecting groups and acid sensitive alkenes proved to be tolerant to these standard reaction conditions. Direct comparison with competing state of the art catalytic systems highlights the superior reactivity of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$, which is achieved without compromising compatibility with acid-labile functional groups. The ability to tolerate acid-sensitive functional groups increases the potential synthetic utility of direct dehydrative transformations of π -activated alcohols by

⁹⁸ (a) Henry, J. R.; Marcin, L. R.; McIntosh, M. C.; Scola, P. M.; Davis Harris, G.; Weinreb, S. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 5709. (b) Aikawa, H.; Tago, S.; Umetsu, K.; Haginiwa, N.; Asao, N. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 1774.

offering an optimal compromise between reactivity and chemoselectivity. A drastic solvent effect favoring nitromethane in these transformations was noted, an observation that would prove crucial in future investigations. In order to explore the limits of reactivity, we next decided to apply our reaction conditions to the challenging intermolecular substitution of non-activated aliphatic alcohols, which will be discussed in the next chapter.

CHAPTER 3

Catalytic Dehydrative Transformations of Tertiary Aliphatic Alcohols

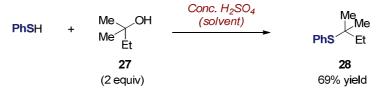
3.1 Introduction

In the previous chapter we described the case of mild and selective $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ catalysis in nitromethane, highlighting that a wide range of π -activated alcohols could easily be substituted under convenient reaction conditions and with a wide functional group compatibility. However, the utility of this catalytic system still remained to be demonstrated on intermolecular reactivity of unactivated substrates such as simple aliphatic alcohols. In addition to the higher kinetic barrier of aliphatic alcohols towards ionization, the reduced lifetime of the nascent carbocation due to its high propensity for competitive elimination poses a substantial challenge towards the development of a well-controlled substitution process. Thus, in sharp contrast to π -activated alcohols, the activation of aliphatic alcohols remains an unsolved problem for catalysis and typically requires the use of superstoichiometric amounts of Brønsted or Lewis acids. A SciFinder search on the topic of tertiary aliphatic alcohol activation reveals over one thousand examples of direct S_N1 substitution promoted by superstoichiometric Brønsted or Lewis acids as well as by heterogeneous acid catalysts, but truly catalytic examples remain rare. Rather than discuss every instance of reported conditions, the following introductory section aims to highlight the pioneering results in the field alongside recent substoichiometric examples of the activation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols.

3.1.1 Activation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols with superstoichiometric Brønsted acid

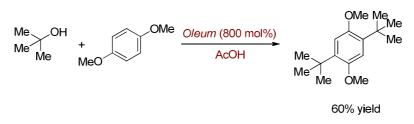
In a seminal report from 1938 by Ipatieff and co-workers,⁹⁹ *tert*-amyl alcohol **27** has been shown to undergo thiodehydration with thiophenol. Although the corresponding sulfide **28** was obtained in 69% yield, the challenging activation of the requisite aliphatic alcohol required superstoichiometric concentrated sulfuric acid, which effectively serves as both reaction promoter and solvent in this transformation (Scheme 3.1).

⁹⁹ Ipatieff, V. N.; Pines, H.; Friedman, B. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1938, 60, 2731.



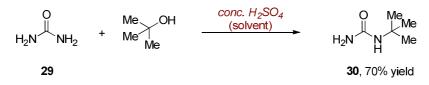
Scheme 3.1. Thiodehydration reaction of tert-amyl alcohol 27 in the presence of superstoichiometric sulfuric acid.

A few years later, the first Friedel-Crafts reaction of *tert*-butyl alcohol with electron rich 1,4-dimethoxybenzene was reported by Kharasch and co-workers.¹⁶ However, superstoichiometric amounts of oleum (fuming sulfuric acid) and acetic acid were employed as both reaction promoter and solvent in order to accomplish the alkylation with unactivated *tert*-butanol (Scheme 3.2).



Scheme 3.2. Superstoichiometric H₂SO₄-promoted Friedel-Crafts reaction of tert-butanol.

In 1938, perhaps inspired by the industrial potential of direct alkylation reactions with unactivated alcohols, a methodology for the alkylation of urea **29** was patented by Harvey and Caplan.¹⁰⁰ Although allowing the formation of simple mono-(tertiary)alkyl ureas, the transformation still required the presence of 2 equiv of concentrated sulfuric acid. Remarkably, when the amount of acid was reduced, this resulted in lower yields of the mono-alkylated product **30** (Scheme 3.3).



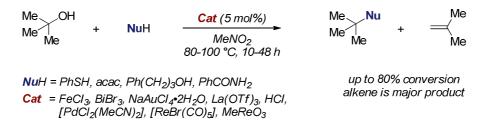
Scheme 3.3. Alkylation of urea 29 with tert-butyl alcohol in the presence of superstoichiometric sulfuric acid.

¹⁰⁰ Harvey, M. T.; Caplan, S. Patent US 2247495, **1938**.

Since these early reports, numerous alcohol activation systems have been developed, but nearly all require stoichiometric quantities of strong acid or heterogeneous catalysis at high temperatures. Examples of homogeneous catalytic substitution of tertiary aliphatic alcohols with catalytic turnover are uncommon, while examples with secondary or primary aliphatic alcohols are still limited.

3.1.2 Catalytic activation of aliphatic alcohols

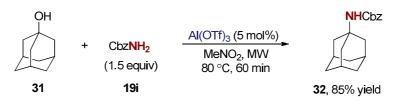
As illustrated in Samec's recent study,²⁰ attempts to achieve truly catalytic nucleophilic substitution of *tert*-butyl alcohol was plagued by low efficiency. In all cases, elevated temperatures of 80–100 °C were required for reactions with *C*-, *N*-, *S*- and *O*-centered nucleophiles in the presence of a broad selection of catalysts. In addition, isobutylene was typically formed as the major product (Scheme 3.4). These results highlight the relative difficulty in activating aliphatic alcohols compared to π -activated alcohols, but also the challenges associated with the efficient capture of the generated carbocation prior to elimination.



Scheme 3.4. Catalytic activation of tert-butanol in reaction with representative *S*-, *C*-, *O*- and *N*-centered nucleophiles.

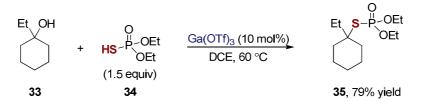
Although not a global solution to the problem of efficient aliphatic alcohol activation, catalytic substitution of tertiary aliphatic substrates could be performed effectively in the case of alcohols that cannot undergo competitive elimination. Thus, Ohshima, Mashima and co-workers¹⁰¹ showed that 1-adamantol **31** can be successfully reacted with weakly nucleophilic benzyl carbamate **19i** under microwave-assisted conditions in the presence of 5 mol% of Al(OTf)₃ catalyst to deliver **32** (Scheme 3.5).

¹⁰¹ Ohshima, T.; Ipposhi, J.; Nakahara, Y.; Shibuya, R.; Mashima, K. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2012, 354, 2447.



Scheme 3.5. Al(OTf)₃-catalyzed activation of 1-adamantol 31.

Judicious combination of strong nucleophiles with a Lewis acid that minimizes catalyst poisoning can allow for the substitution of tertiary aliphatic alcohols in synthetically useful yields. In a rare example from Han and Wu,¹⁰² 10 mol% of Ga(OTf)₃ catalyzed the dehydrative reaction between 1-ethylcyclohexanol **33** and phosphorothioic acid **34**, a strong *S*-nucleophile which, due to its bidentate nature, is able to coordinate to the metal center with a possible release of triflic acid (Scheme 3.6).

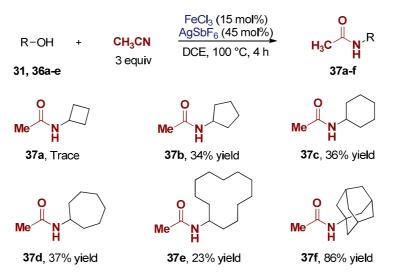


Scheme 3.6. Ga(OTf)₃-catalyzed thiodehydration reaction with phosphorothioic acid.

During the course of this thesis, progress in the field of catalytic alcohol activation has been marked by an important contribution from Cook and Jefferies,¹⁰³ who reported an effective set of conditions for the Ritter reaction of secondary aliphatic alcohols **36a-e** and 1-adamantol **31**. Although, the corresponding amide products **37a-f** could be obtained in modest yields by employing a catalytic system consisting of FeCl₃ (15 mol%) and AgSbF₆ (45 mol%), the actual mode of alcohol activation (Lewis acid *vs*. Brønsted acid) is highly debatable, as the *in situ* formation of 45 mol% of the superacid HSbF₆ is highly likely under the reaction conditions (Scheme 3.7).

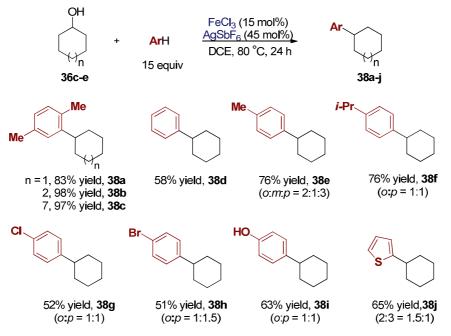
¹⁰² Han, X.; Wu, J. Org. Lett. **2010**, 12, 5780.

¹⁰³ Jefferies, L. R.; Cook, S. P. Tetrahedron **2014**, 70, 4204.



Scheme 3.7. Ritter reaction of secondary aliphatic alcohols and 1-adamantol catalyzed by a FeCl₃/AgSbF₆ system.

As was stated above, the Friedel-Crafts reaction is an important transformation that traditionally has been accomplished with superstoichiometric acid if alcohols are used as alkylating agents. However, Cook and Jefferies have recently shown¹⁰⁴ that an FeCl₃/AgSbF₆ catalyst system could be also effective with a limited range of cyclic secondary aliphatic alcohols **36c-e** in challenging Friedel-Crafts transformations (Scheme 3.8).



Scheme 3.8. Friedel-Crafts reaction of secondary aliphatic alcohols 36c-e catalyzed by FeCl₃/AgSbF₆ system.

¹⁰⁴ Jefferies, L. R.; Cook, S. P. Org. Lett. 2014, 16, 2026.

3.1.3 Critical conclusion and aim of the chapter

Despite recent progress in the catalytic dehydrative substitution of alcohols, the direct intermolecular replacement of unfunctionalized hydroxyl groups in simple aliphatic alcohols remains a major challenge. The large kinetic barrier for the ionization of aliphatic alcohols has rendered true catalysis difficult to achieve and the use of superstoichiometric quantities of acids remains commonplace. Existing methods are applicable only to a narrow selection of nucleophiles and to chemically robust alcohols that are not prone to competitive degradation or elimination. Presumably because of these reasons, the question of functional group compatibility has not been addressed in existing studies. Finally, Cook's catalytic system has recently allowed the catalytic Friedel-Crafts reaction of cyclic secondary aliphatic alcohols to take place, however $HSbF_6$ is almost certainly released upon the hydrolysis of the Lewis acid catalyst by stoichiometric water by-product.

Based on the abovementioned precedents and our laboratory experience in dehydrative transformations of π -activated alcohols, we decided to probe the utility of our substoichiometric B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O/nitromethane system toward the activation of simple tertiary aliphatic alcohols. As the reference point in the field, we selected Friedel-Crafts and thiodehydration reactions to highlight the potential advantages and limitations of our catalyst system.

3.2 **Discussion**

In attempting to extend the reaction scope beyond π -activated alcohols, we quickly learned that a catalytic amount of B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O in nitromethane is able to promote the Friedel-Crafts alkylation of electron-rich arenes by *tert*-butanol at elevated temperatures. However, in order to obtain reasonable yields of mono-alkylated products, the optimization of the reaction conditions was necessary.

3.2.1 Screening of reaction conditions

A brief screen of reaction conditions eventually resulted in the reaction being performed at 90 °C in nitromethane with 5 mol% loading of $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O catalyst (Table 3.1, entry 1). Raising or lowering the reaction temperature hampered the outcome (entries 2-4). The reaction was shown to be less efficient at lower concentrations, where

capture of the resulting carbocation does not compete effectively with elimination (entries 5-6). Increasing the substrate concentration from 2 M to 6.7 M, at which point only \approx 3 equiv of nitromethane are present with respect to the alcohol, did not have any significant impact on reaction efficiency (entry 7). However, a neat reaction was unsuccessful (entry 8), demonstrating the critical role of nitromethane. Finally, simply extending the reaction time to 6 h allowed the mono-*tert*-butylation product **39** to be isolated in good yields after column chromatography (entries 9-10).

 $\begin{array}{c} OMe \\ + \\ Me \\ Me \end{array} \begin{array}{c} OH \\ Me \end{array} \begin{array}{c} B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O \ (5 \ mol\%) \\ MeNO_2, \ t \ ^\circC, \ 4 \ h \end{array} \begin{array}{c} OMe \ Me \\ Me \\ OMe \end{array}$

Table 3.1. Optimization of an intermolecular Friedel-Crafts reaction.^a

Entry	Temperature, °C	[tert-BuOH], M ^b	Yield, ^c %
1	90	2.0	83
2	70	2.0	<5
3	80	2.0	47
4	120	2.0	61
5	90	0.2	63
6	90	1.0	77
7	90	6.7	79
8^{d}	90	N/A	<5
9 ^{e,f}	90	2.0	91
$10^{e,f}$	90	6.7	86

^aConditions: 1 equiv **1,4-dimethoxybenzene**, 3 equiv **tert-BuOH**. ^b[**tert-BuOH**] with respect to volume of MeNO₂. ^cYields determined by ¹H NMR using DMSO as an internal standard. ^dReaction carried out without solvent ^eReaction time extended to 6 h. ^fYield of isolated product after silica gel chromatography.

3.2.2 Effect of nitromethane

The drastic effect of nitromethane on the reactivity of π -activated alcohols made us wonder whether such dependence is also taking place for the Friedel-Crafts reaction of tertiary aliphatic alcohols. Thus, a selection of typical polar and apolar organic solvents was tested for the alkylation reaction of 1,4-dimethoxybenzene with *tert*-butanol (Figure 3.1). A variety of common solvents did not lead to any observable reactivity, however a small amount of monoadduct was detected in DCE. This unique reactivity in nitromethane, despite the broad range of dielectric properties of the medium in the case of all other solvents tested, constitutes a valuable seminal discovery, and was critical to our musings on the important role of nitromethane in later studies (please, see chapter 4).

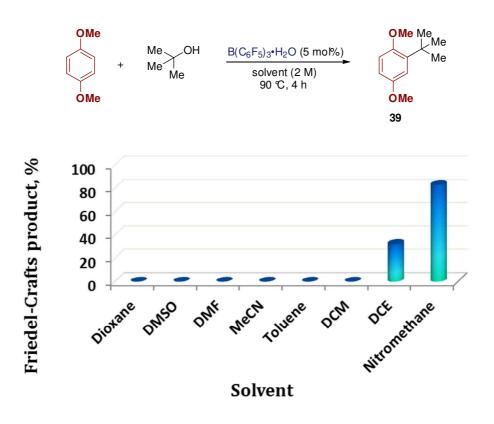


Figure 3.1. Solvent screen for Friedel-Crafts alkylation with tert-butanol (NMR yield)

3.2.3 Scope of Friedel-Crafts reaction

The scope of the Friedel-Crafts transformation was then investigated (Table 3.2). In general, most electron-rich nucleophiles react under our previously optimized conditions provided they are not sufficiently basic to quench the catalyst. Amongst others, anisole reacts efficiently with *tert*-butanol in completely *para*-selective fashion to give **40a** in 82% yield. Electron-rich nitrogen-containing heterocycle *N*-methylindole was compatible and gave 94:6 selectivity for the 3-position of **40b** in 85% yield. The free phenolic OH groups of 2,6-dimethylphenol were tolerated and gave complete *C*-selectivity for **40f**. Remarkably, β -aryl substituted alcohols did not lead to intramolecular indane formation but to intermolecular adduct **40g**. Cyclic tertiary aliphatic alcohols react smoothly to furnish adducts **40h**, **40i** and **40j**. If needed, bis-substitution can also be accomplished deliberately by inverting the relative stoichiometry of the reagents which resulted in 57% isolated yield of **40k**.

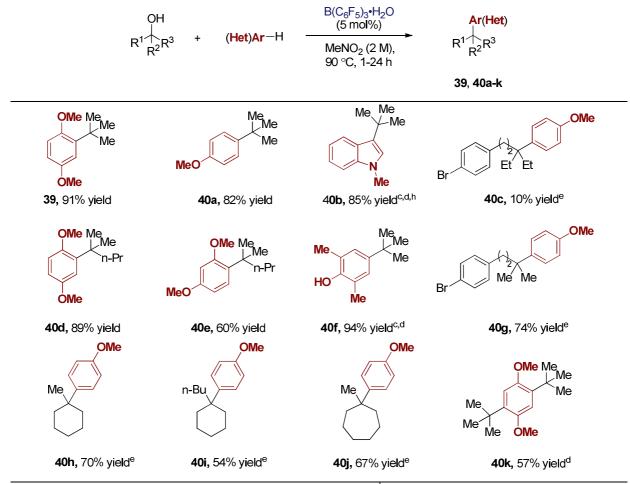


Table 3.2. Scope of Friedel-Crafts alkylation with tertiary aliphatic alcohols.^{*a,b*}

^a1 equiv alcohol (2 M in MeNO₂), 2-3 equiv nucleophile, 6 h. ^bYields of isolated products after silica gel chromatography. ^c24 h reaction time. ^d2 equiv alcohol, 1 equiv nucleophile. ^e6.7 M concentration with respect to alcohol. ^hRegioselectivity of *C*-3 vs *C*-2 alkylation is 94:6.

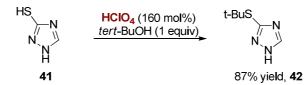
3.2.4 Thiodehydration reaction of tertiary aliphatic alcohols

Given the success of the aforementioned Friedel-crafts reaction, we wondered if our catalytic conditions would be suitable for the dehydrative coupling of tertiary aliphatic alcohols with other nucleophiles. As a representative case we selected the thiodehydration reaction to give the corresponding tertiary aliphatic thioethers, the prototypical sulfur(II) compounds which have versatile applications in synthetic, biological and medicinal chemistry.¹⁰⁵ Despite the utility of such substrates, methods for the synthesis of tertiary thioethers are rather limited compared to other substitution patterns,¹⁰⁶ and typically rely

¹⁰⁵ Cremlyn, R. J. An Introduction to Organosulfur Chemistry; Wiley: Chichester, 1996.

¹⁰⁶ Clayden, J.; MacLellan, P. Beilstein J. Org. Chem. 2011, 7, 582.

either on the use of stoichiometric quantities of harsh acids^{99,107} (Scheme 3.9, ref 107b) or on low yielding modified Mitsunobu conditions.¹⁰⁸



Scheme 3.9. Representative alkylation of 3-mercaptotriazole 41 under stoichiometric Brønsted acid catalysis.

3.2.4.1 Scope of tertiary aliphatic alcohols for thiodehydration reaction

Under our conditions developed for the Friedel-Crafts reaction, the scope of thiodehydration with tertiary aliphatic alcohols proved to be extremely broad with respect to both electrophile and nucleophile. Typically, all reactions were accomplished in 2 h in nitromethane, furnishing the desired products in high isolated yields. The scope of electrophiles in dehydrative transformation with thiophenol **19m**, a standard *S*-nucleophile, was examined first (Table 3.3). Both acyclic (entry 1-5) and cyclic (entry 6-8) long- and short-chain substrates react well. The presence of a ketone functionality was tolerated under the reaction conditions, although the reactivity was slowed down and the target product (entry 9) was obtained in 62% isolated yield. A range of functionalized arene substrates (entry 10-14) react quickly in an intermolecular fashion with no intramolecular indane-forming carbocation capture being observed.

Table 3.3. Scope of tertiary aliphatic alcohols for thiodehydration reaction.

	R tert-B	OH ,1 R ² R ³ + uOH, 43a-m	PhSH B(C, 2 equiv	$\begin{array}{c} {}_{6}F_{5})_{3} \bullet H_{2}O (5 \text{ mol}\%) \\ \hline MeNO_{2} \ (2 \text{ M}) \\ 90 \ ^{\circ}C, \ 2 \text{ h} \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} {} SR \\ R^{1} + R^{2}R^{3} \\ R^{2}R^{3} \\ \hline 44, \ 45a-m \end{array}$	
Entry	Alcohol	Product	R^{1}	R^2/R^3	<i>Yield</i> (%) ^{<i>a</i>}
1	tert-BuOH	44	Me	Me/Me	89
2	43 a	45a	Me	Me/n-Pr	79
3	43b	45b	Me	Me/(CH ₂) ₇ Me	99

¹⁰⁷ For the use of Brønsted acids, see: (a) Cain, M. E.; Evans, M. B.; Lee, D. F. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1962**, 1694. (b) Voitekhovich, S. V.; Lyakhov, A. S.; Ivashkevich, L. S.; Matulis, V. E.; Grigoriev, Y. V.; Gaponik, P. N.; Ivashkevich, O. A. *Tetrahedron* **2012**, *68*, 4962; for the use of Lewis acids, see: Firouzabadi, H.; Iranpoor, N.; Jafarpour, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 93.

¹⁰⁸ (a) Kuroda, K.; Maruyama, Y.; Hayahi, Y.; Mukaiyama, T. *Chem. Lett.* **2008**, *37*, 836. (b) Kuroda, K.; Maruyama, Y.; Hayashi, Y.; Mukaiyama, T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **2009**, *82*, 381. (c) Mukaiyama, T.; Kuroda, K.; Maruyama, Y.; *Heterocycles*, **2010**, *80*, 63.

Entry	Alcohol	Product	R^{I}	R^2/R^3	Yield $(\%)^a$
4	43c	45c	Me	Et/n-Bu	92
5	43d	45d	Me	<i>n</i> -Bu/ <i>n</i> -Bu	94
6	43e	45e	Me	$(CH_2)_{6}$	99
7	43f	45f	Me	$(CH_2)_5$	96
8	43g	45g	<i>n</i> -Bu	$(CH_2)_5$	99
9	43h	45h	Me	Me/CH ₂ COMe	62^{b}
10	43i	45i	Me	Me/(CH ₂) ₂ Ph	97
11	43j	45j	Me	$Me/(CH_2)_2(4-Br-C_6H_5)$	99
12	43k	45k	Me	$Me/(CH_2)_2(4-Cl-C_6H_5)$	97
13	431	45 1	Me	$Me/(CH_2)_2(4-OMe-C_6H_5)$	96
14	43 m	45m	Et	$Et/(CH_2)_2(4-Br-C_6H_5)$	97

Table 3.3 (continued)

^aIsolated yield after column chromatography on silica gel. ^b15h reaction time.

3.2.4.2 Scope of S-nucleophiles

Next, the scope of suitable arene (Table 3.4, entry 1-3) and alkyl (Table 3.4, entry 4-8) thiol coupling partners was examined in the direct reaction with **43i**. In agreement with the generally strong nucleophilicity of thiols, all desired products were obtained in high yields after routine chromatographic purification.

	OH Me 43i	+ RS H <u>–</u> 2 equiv 46a-h	8(C ₆ F ₅₎₃ •H ₂ O (5 mol%) MeNO ₂ (2 M) 90 °C, 2 h	SR Me 47a-h
Entry	Thiol	Product	R	Yield $(\%)^a$
1	46 a	47a	4-OMe-C ₆ H ₅	89
2	46b	47b	$4-Br-C_6H_5$	94
3	46c	47c	$4-Cl-C_6H_5$	98
4	46d	47d	Et	86
5	46e	47e	<i>n</i> -Bu	98
6	46f	47f	Bn	99
7	46g	47g	<i>i</i> -Pr	97
8	46h	47 h	Cyclopentyl	99

 Table 3.4. Scope of S-nucleophiles for thiodehydration reaction.

^aIsolated yield after column chromatography on silica gel.

3.2.4.3 Chemoselectivity

As has been shown in the previous chapter, the chemoselectivity of acid catalyzed dehydration reactions must be properly addressed if the acid-labile functionalities are present

in the structure of the corresponding molecular scaffold. To assess the mildness of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ catalysis in nitromethane, tertiary aliphatic alcohol **48** bearing TIPS-protected phenol motif was prepared and subjected to the standard reaction conditions (Table 3.5). Gratifyingly, the corresponding uncleaved thioether **49** was obtained in 77% isolated yield. Furthermore, the efficiency of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ proved to be superior to standard Brønsted and Lewis acids, once again emphasizing the mild nature of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ catalysis in nitromethane.

TIPSC	Me -	catalyst (5 mol%) PhSH (2 equiv) MeNO ₂ (2 M) 90 °C, 2 h TIPSO	SR Me ^{Me} + HO	SR Me Me
E rstm.	48 Catabust	CC Viald 10 (%)	49 	50 (0/-)
Entry	Catalyst	<u>GC Yield 49 (%)</u> 92 (77) ^a	GC Yield 50	(70)
1	$B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$		<5	
2	TfOH	35	59	
3	H_2SO_4	58	32	
4	TsOH	58	7	
5	TFA	49	<5	
6	FeCl ₃	65	23	
7	AuCl ₃	<5	<5	
8	Sc(OTf) ₃	39	54	
9	Bi(OTf) ₃	13	24	
10	Ca(NTf) ₂ /Bu ₄ NPF	6 20	77	
11	B(C ₆ F ₅)(OH) ₂	<5	<5	

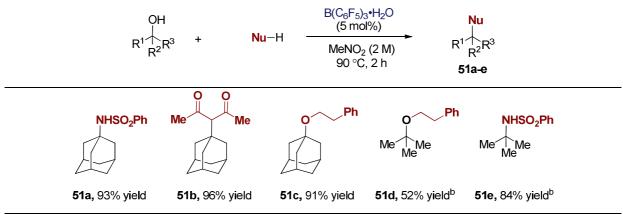
Table 3.5. Comparison of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ with other catalysts for chemoselectivethiodehydration in nitromethane.

^aIsolated yield after column chromatography on silica gel.

3.2.5 Dehydrative substitutions with other nucleophiles

The successful cases of Friedel-Crafts and thiodehydration reactions described previously in this chapter raised the question of whether the formation of other carbon-heteroatom bonds is possible under the same reaction conditions. Of particular interest are C–N or C–O bond forming dehydrative transformations, given the challenge associated with enhanced basicity and sluggish nucleophilicity of typical *N*- and *O*-centered nucleophiles. However, a brief preliminary survey of common nucleophiles provided a "proof of principle" for the general feasibility and efficiency of dehydrative transformations of tertiary aliphatic alcohols catalyzed by $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O in nitromethane (Table 3.6).

Table 3.6. Selection of other nucleophiles.^a



^aYield of isolated product after column chromatography on silica gel. ^b6 h reaction time.

3.5 **Conclusion to Chapter 3**

In contrast to the well-developed catalytic dehydrative transformations of π -activated alcohols, the direct activation of unprotected aliphatic substrates has proven to be rather difficult and typically has been accomplished in the presence of superstoichiometric Brønsted or Lewis acids. However, the application of B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O catalysis in nitromethane was surprisingly efficient for the dehydrative transformation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols. Thus, a broad variety of tertiary aliphatic alcohols was successfully activated in Friedel-Crafts alkylation and thiodehydration reactions with a range of electron-rich arenes and thiols, respectively. Moreover, the described catalysis has been additionally highlighted by its mild nature and selectivity as acid-sensitive silyl ether functionalities are well tolerated under the standard reaction conditions. More importantly, similarly to the previous case involving dehydrative substitution of π -activated alcohols, nitromethane has shown again a high propensity to enhance the substitution of unactivated hydroxyl group under acid catalysis. As we will see in the next chapter, this interesting phenomenon turned out to be even more pronounced and essential in the case of the azidodehydration of tertiary aliphatic alcohols.

CHAPTER 4¹⁰⁹

Nitro Assisted Brønsted Acid Catalysis: Application to a Challenging Catalytic Azidation

¹⁰⁹ Portions of this chapter have been published: Dryzhakov, M.; Hellal, M.; Wolf, E.; Falk, F. C.; Moran, J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2015**, 137, 9555.

4.1 Introduction

Over 150 years since their discovery by Peter Grieß in 1864,¹¹⁰ organic azides have gained tremendous significance in synthetic organic chemistry,¹¹¹ material science,¹¹² biology¹¹³ and medicine.¹¹⁴ A SciFinder search indicates approximately one thousand reports per year for the last decade have been published on the topic of azides. However, despite the high demand for azides, economic and environmentally friendly routes for their preparation are still lacking. This is particularly pronounced in the case of the direct dehydrative azidation of aliphatic alcohols to give alkyl azide products – the "green" and highly desirable transformation that has typically relied on the use of stoichiometric Brønsted and Lewis acids. The following introductory section aims to give an overview of the field of alkyl azide preparation with a focus on the synthetic methodologies allowing the synthesis of tertiary aliphatic azides directly from the corresponding alcohols.

4.1.1 Safety considerations when handling azides

Perhaps as a result of the extensive practical experimentation with azide molecules, chemists quickly noticed that azides explosively decompose with the release of nitrogen if subjected to external stimulus such as heat, pressure or mechanical impact. Thereby, sodium azide is applied in airbags while heavy-metal azides are used in shotfiring to detonate target explosive assemblies.

In order for organic azides to be non-explosive, a rule of thumb has been derived by Smith such that $N_C \ge N_N$ and $(N_C + N_O)/N_N \ge 3$, where N is the number of atoms in the molecule of interest.¹¹⁵ Among others, trimethylsilyl azide is considered as a toxic¹¹⁶ but stable compound if stored in the fridge at 2 – 8 °C. Nevertheless, safety measures must be respected at all times when manipulating even seemingly stable organic azides on larger scales, as they are occasionally known to detonate unexpectedly.

¹¹⁰ Grieß, P. Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London 1864, 13, 377.

¹¹¹ (a) Bräse, S.; Gil, C.; Knepper, K.; Zimmermann, V. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. **2005**, 44, 5188. (b) Scriven, E. F. V; Turnbull, K. Chem. Rev. **1988**, 88, 297.

¹¹² Li, N.; Binder, W. H. J. Mater. Chem. 2011, 21, 16717.

¹¹³ Mamidyala, S. K.; Finn, M. G. Chem. Soc. Rev. 2010, 39, 1252.

¹¹⁴ Tron, G. C.; Pirali, T.; Billington, R. A.; Canonico, P. L.; Sorba, G.; Genazzani, A. A. *Med. Res. Rev.* **2007**, 28, 278.

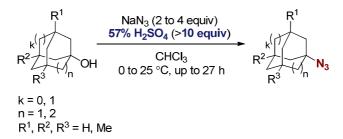
¹¹⁵ (a) Smith, P. A. S. *Open-Chain Nitrogen Compounds, vol.* 2, Benjamin, New York, **1966**, 211. (b) Boyer, J. H.; Moriarty, R.; de Darwent, B.; Smith, P. A. S. *Chem. Eng. News* **1964**, *42*, 6.

¹¹⁶ TerBeek, K. J. Chem. Eng. News **1998**, 76, 6.

4.1.2 Dehydrative azidation of aliphatic alcohols with stoichiometric Brønsted acid

Difficulties associated with the direct ionization of unactivated C–O bonds as well as with the relatively low stability of the associated carbocation historically necessitated the use of stoichiometric Brønsted acid activators for the preparation of tertiary aliphatic azides from alcohol starting materials.

In the pioneering report of Sasaki and co-workers,¹¹⁷ 1-azidoadamantane and related bridgehead azides were synthesized from the corresponding 1-adamantol derivatives. However, from 2 to 4 equiv of NaN₃ and approximately 10 equiv of H₂SO₄ were used in the standard reaction procedure in order to assure reactivity, despite generating large amounts of explosive and toxic HN₃ and making the reaction conditions far too harsh for selective modification of any acid labile substrate (Scheme 4.1). In a closely related study from Timberlake and co-workers,¹¹⁸ the same conditions were applied for the azidation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols beyond the adamantane family.



Scheme 4.1. Synthesis of bridgehead azides with superstoichiometric sulfuric acid.

In addition to the above-mentioned systems, Bottaro and co-workers¹¹⁹ reported a mole-scale synthesis of *tert*-butyl azide from *tert*-butanol using 50 wt% aqueous sulfuric acid.

4.1.3 Dehydrative azidation of aliphatic alcohols with stoichiometric Lewis acid

The azidation of aliphatic alcohols with Lewis acid has long been used as an alternative to the abovementioned transformation with Brønsted acid. However, practice

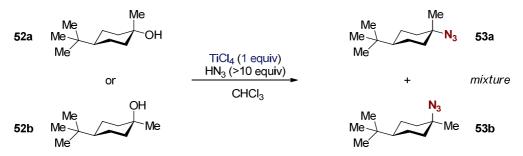
¹¹⁷ Sasaki, T.; Eguchi, S.; Katada, T.; Hiroaki, O. J. Org. Chem. 1977, 42, 3741.

¹¹⁸ Timberlake, J. W.; Alender, J.; Garner, A. W.; Hodges, M. L.; Ozmeral, C.; Jacobus, J. O. *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 2082.

¹¹⁹ Bottaro, J. C.; Penwell, P. E.; Schmitt, R. J. Synth. Commun. **1997**, 27, 1465.

shows that such an approach does not preclude the use of stoichiometric quantities of Lewis acid promoters as well as dangerous azidation reagents.

In pioneering work from Hassner and co-workers,¹²⁰ a few selected tertiary aliphatic azides were isolated after the treatment of the corresponding alcohols with stoichiometric TiCl₄ and hydrazoic acid. A mixture of *cis* and *trans* 1-azido-4-*tert*-butyl-1-methylcyclohexanes **53a,b** was obtained from the preceding alcohols **52a,b** with the conformationally locked hydroxyl group in either equatorial **52a** or axial **52b** orientation, strongly suggesting the intermediacy of a carbocation (Scheme 4.2). As was shown by the authors, the required azide products could also be formed from the corresponding alkenes under similar reaction conditions or even in the absence of Lewis acid activator, this emphasizing the potential chemoselectivity issues if alkene and alcohol functionalities are both present in the reacting substrate. Notably, primary alcohols were shown to be unaffected by this transformation, reflecting the major challenge associated with the ionization of these substrates even under harsh acidic conditions.

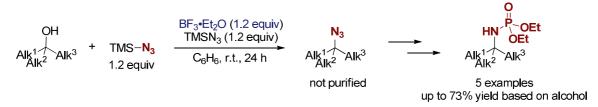


Scheme 4.2. Racemization experiment in the presence of stoichiometric TiCl₄.

Introducing trimethylsilyl azide as an azidation reagent, Koziara and Zwierzak¹²¹ described the preparation of tertiary aliphatic azides and their subsequent conversion to the corresponding amines via Staudinger reaction. This approach allowed users to circumvent certain practical limitation in azide synthesis, such as the use of poisonous and explosive hydrazoic acid or sodium azide. However, a stoichiometric quantity of boron trifluoride etherate was still required for this transformation to take place and only a narrow substrate scope was presented (Scheme 4.3).

¹²⁰ Hassner, A.; Fibiger, R.; Andisik, D. J. Org. Chem. 1984, 49, 4237.

¹²¹ (a) Koziara, A.; Zwierzak, A. Tetrahedron Lett. **1987**, 28, 6513. (b) Zwierzak, A. Phosphorus. Sulfur. Silicon Relat. Elem. **1993**, 75, 51.

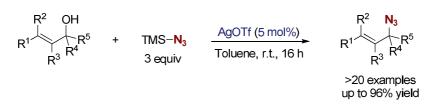


Scheme 4.3. Azidation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols with TMSN₃ and stoichiometric BF₃•Et₂O.

4.1.4 Catalytic azidation of π -activated alcohols and silyl ethers

While dehydrative azidation of aliphatic alcohols with trimethylsilyl azide has been shown to proceed under stoichiometric loading of BF₃•Et₂O,¹²¹ this transformation could be rendered catalytic if π -activated alcohols are employed as substrates.

Thus, Rueping and co-workers¹²² reported the direct azidation of primary, secondary and tertiary allylic alcohols using 5 mol% of AgOTf as a catalyst. High yields of the desired products were obtained at room temperature in toluene (Scheme 4.4). Interestingly, when triflic acid was employed instead of silver triflate, the formation of the product was also observed suggesting that Brønsted acid catalysis is taking place in the open-air reaction system.

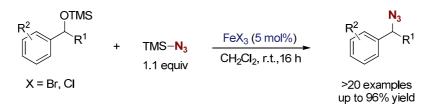


Scheme 4.4. Direct azidation of allyl alcohols with TMSN₃ and AgOTf catalyst.

In another study from Sawama, Sajiki and co-workers,¹²³ a series of secondary and tertiary benzylic silyl ethers was converted into the corresponding azides products by treatment with TMSN₃ in the presence of 5 mol% of iron catalyst (Scheme 4.5). Notably, the reaction demonstrates tolerance to the presence of alkyl chloride, aldehyde and α , β -unsaturated ester functionalities, although primary benzylic ethers do not react under the reported conditions.

¹²² Rueping, M.; Vila, C.; Uria, U. Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 768.

¹²³ Sawama, Y.; Nagata, S.; Yabe, Y.; Morita, K.; Monguchi, Y.; Sajiki, H. Chem. Eur. J. 2012, 18, 16608.



Scheme 4.5. *Azidation with TMSN*³ *of silyl benzyl ethers catalyzed by iron trihalide.*

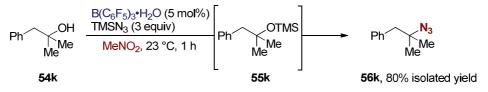
4.1.5 Critical summary

Contrasting sharply with the catalytic conditions employed for the azidation of π -activated alcohols, the substitution of unactivated aliphatic alcohols remains underdeveloped and relies heavily on the usage of superstoichiometric harsh mineral acids or stoichiometric quantities of Lewis acids. Though perhaps sufficient for the preparation of exceptionally robust substrates derived from simple unfunctionalized aliphatic alcohols, these reaction conditions are too harsh for the synthesis of more delicate molecules. The goal of transforming unactivated tertiary aliphatic alcohols into azides directly and chemoselectively employing mild catalysis will be developed in the following section.

4.2 **Discussion: part 1. Catalytic azidation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols**

4.2.1 Reaction discovery and general considerations

Building on previous experience in the laboratory while working with tertiary aliphatic alcohols, our particular interest in azidation reactions was enhanced by the observation that, in contrast to thiodehydration and Friedel-Crafts alkylation at 90 °C, **54k** reacted with TMSN₃ at room temperature in nitromethane in the presence of 5 mol% of $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O catalyst (Scheme 4.6). Furthermore, GCMS analysis indicated that the alcohol was nearly immediately converted into the corresponding silyl ether intermediate **55k**, which was in turn transformed into azide product **56k** in less than 60 min at room temperature. Importantly, direct submission of silyl ether **55k** to the reaction conditions also yielded **56k** with similar efficiency, indicating that the silyl ether is likely an intermediate in the reaction.



Scheme 4.6. Room temperature catalytic azidation in nitromethane.

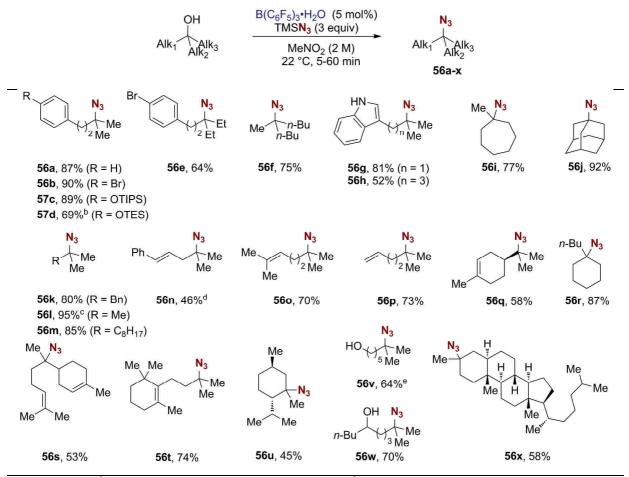
4.2.2 Scope for azidation

The substrate scope was next examined in order to probe the generality of the method. A wide variety of tertiary aliphatic alcohols proved compatible with the developed methodology, furnishing the desired products in good to high yields under standard reaction conditions (Table 4.1, please see next page). Quite remarkably, acid-sensitive functionalities such as OTES **56d** and OTIPS **56c** are well tolerated with the method. Indole-bearing azides **56q,h** could be obtained from the corresponding alcohols in good yields. Among others, alkene-bearing products **56n-q,s,t** are isolated with no observation of competitive bisazidation occurring at room temperature. Diols undergo azidation selectively at the tertiary position furnishing the corresponding mono-azidation products **56v,w**.

4.2.3 Effect of nitro solvent

The unusually broad and rapid room temperature reactivity of unactivated aliphatic alcohols raised a burning question as to the possible mechanism of the transformation. The effect of the solvent on the reaction outcome was evaluated first (Figure 4.1). With a selection of 11 common polar and apolar organic solvents typically used in chemical laboratories (from benzene to MeNO₂ on the plot below), we quickly observed superior azidation reactivity in nitromethane. Although a detectable amount of azide **56k** (<10%) was noticed in DCM and DCE, all other solvents either did not result in any reaction or furnished the silyl ether as the sole product. Furthermore, a further curious aspect of the solvent trend became apparent when it was observed that all five solvents assayed that contained a nitro group all resulted in high conversion to the azide product, despite the fact that in some cases their dielectric constants were much lower than that of nitromethane. Typically, the dielectric constant of a solvent is an important factor in a nucleophilic substitution. These results hinted at a potential role of the nitro functionality on the catalysis in this system, presumably being a key factor that allows the reaction to take place at room temperature.

Table 4.1. Substrate scope for catalytic azidation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols.^a



^aIsolated yield. ^b1 mol% B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O. ^cYield estimated by ¹H NMR using 1.0 equiv of anisole as internal standard. ^dReaction performed at 0 °C. ^eReaction performed at 90 °C.

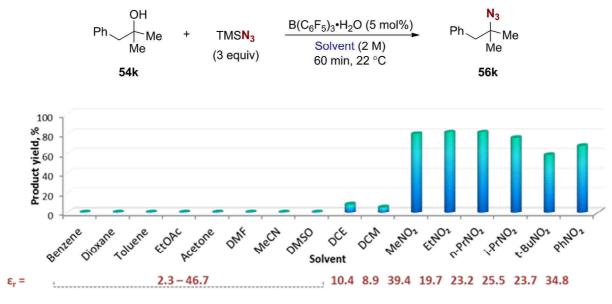


Figure 4.1. Solvent screen for azidation reaction (NMR yield).

4.2.4 **Rate dependence on the electronics of the nitro compounds**

Such a drastic effect of solvent on the reaction outcome raised the question of whether the nitro-compound is able to promote the reactivity if present in co-catalytic amount and how the electronic nature of the corresponding nitro functionality influences the reaction rate. In order to verify this hypothesis, the conversion of silyl ether **55a** to azide **56a** was monitored in the presence of 100 mol% of nitro compound. After reoptimization of the reaction conditions, with benzene being chosen as an "unreactive" solvent, the corresponding profile was obtained (Figure 4.2).

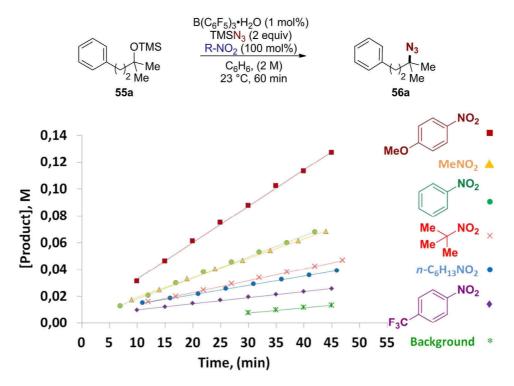


Figure 4.2. Initial rate dependence on the electronics of the nitro compounds.

As could be deduced from the plot above, electron-rich nitro compounds (4-nitroanisole, 100 mol%) have significantly larger promoting effect compare to their electron-poor analogs (nitrobenzene and 4-nitrobenzotrifluoride). Since 4-nitroanisole ($\varepsilon = 27.5$) is less polar than nitrobenzene ($\varepsilon = 36.1$), one might come to the logical assumption that changes in the dielectric constants of the medium due to the additive are not responsible

for the rate acceleration in this reaction.¹²⁴ With this somewhat surprising result, we decided to probe the reaction system further through additional kinetic experiments.

4.2.5 Kinetic study

Mechanistic investigations are essential to understanding unexpected catalytic phenomenon.¹²⁵ Thus, in order to explain the origin of the unusual nitro effect and to understand the role of the catalytically relevant species in our azidation reaction, the chemical kinetics were carefully investigated.

The method of initial rates was employed to determine the order of the individual components for the reaction in benzene (Figure 4.3). Keeping the amount of reaction ingredients being constant, the amount of examined component has been independently varied and the initial reaction progress was monitored at the region below 30 % of the overall conversion. Concentration effect was evaluated for each reaction component and the corresponding plots were built in the appropriate coordinates according to the equation $log(rate) = x(log([C_a]) + const, where rate is the reaction rate, [C_a] is the concentration of$ the appropriate reagent, x is the order in the appropriate reagent. Thus, the slow background reaction that occurs in the absence of nitro additives is first order in acid (0.98 \pm 0.02). In contrast, co-catalyzed reactions in benzene in the presence of nitromethane reveal a secondorder (1.96 ± 0.04) rate dependence on the concentration of nitro compound, an approximately second-order (1.8 ± 0.1) rate dependence on the concentration of acid, an approximately first-order (0.83 ± 0.02) rate dependence on the concentration of silvl ether 55a, and a zero-order (-0.025 ± 0.002) rate dependence on the concentration of TMSN₃, demonstrating that the nitro compound is in fact a co-catalyst and induces a change in the concentration dependence of the Brønsted acid.

¹²⁴ Reichardt, C. *Solvents and Solvent Effects in Organic Chemistry*, 3rd updated and enlarged ed.; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, **2003**.

¹²⁵ Anslyn, E. V.; Dougherty, D. A. *Modern physical organic chemistry*, University Science Books, Sausalito, California, **2006**.

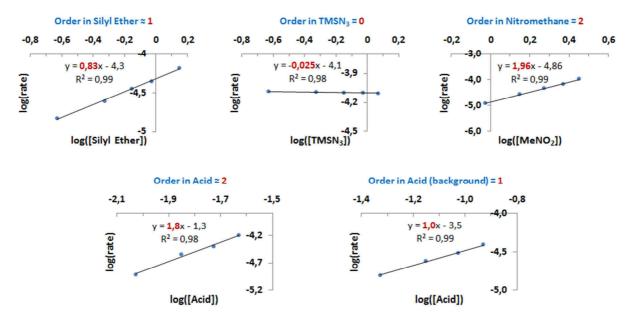


Figure 4.3. Kinetic study of concentration dependence.

The atypical observation of higher order rate dependence in Brønsted acid and nitro compound led us to consider whether the nitro functionality might increase the effective acidity, and hence the catalytic ability, of the Brønsted acid. In this regard, the plausible formation of higher order aggregates of acid and nitro compounds was hypothesized as a key factor to allow the otherwise challenging azidation of aliphatic alcohols to take place. The following section of this chapter gives an overview of the state of the art of aggregation-enhanced acid or hydrogen bond catalysis in solution.

4.3 Introduction to hydrogen bond-assisted catalysis in solution

The power of hydrogen bond catalysis and Brønsted acid catalysis has been widely explored in organic synthesis and biochemistry.¹²⁶ The activity of molecular catalysts can be dramatically enhanced by favoring their interaction with suitable H-bond donors.¹²⁷ This approach is well known to increase reaction rates and to lead to impressive selectivity within enzymes and their mimics.¹²⁸ Rather than discussing H-bond assisted catalysis within enzyme-like supramolecular pockets, this section details acid or rather strong H-bond donor catalysis, which is accelerated or better controlled *via* catalyst aggregation in solution.

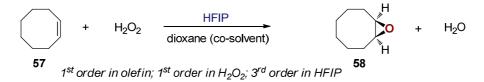
¹²⁶ Eigen, M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1964, 3, 1.

¹²⁷ Pihko, P. M. Hydrogen Bonding in Organic Synthesis. Wiley, Weinheim, 2009.

¹²⁸ (a) Raynal, M.; Ballester, P.; Vidal-Ferran, A.; van Leeuwen, P. W. N. M. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2014, *43*, 1660.
(b) Raynal, M.; Ballester, P.; Vidal-Ferran, A.; van Leeuwen, P. W. N. M. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2014, *43*, 1734.

4.3.1 Hydrogen-bonded aggregates as catalysts for accelerated reactivity

The cooperative enhancement of hydrogen bond donating ability of a single molecule catalyst through intermolecular H-bond networking represents a fundamental approach to accelerate reaction kinetics. The group of Berkessel reported a complete study on the epoxidation of olefins by hydrogen peroxide, which is accelerated up to 10⁵ fold if HFIP is used as a solvent (Scheme 4.7).¹²⁹ Kinetic and theoretical investigation revealed that the reaction follows first-order rate dependence on the concentration of olefin **57**, first-order rate dependence on the concentration of olefin approximately third-order rate dependence on the concentration of olefin the reaction rate dependence of the concentration of the the distribution of the higher order hydrogen bonded aggregates of HFIP are responsible for the dramatic rate acceleration.



Scheme 4.7. *Epoxidation of* (*Z*)*-cyclooctane* **57** *by* H_2O_2 *in the presence of HFIP.*

4.3.2 Hydrogen-bonded aggregates as catalysts for enhanced stereocontrol

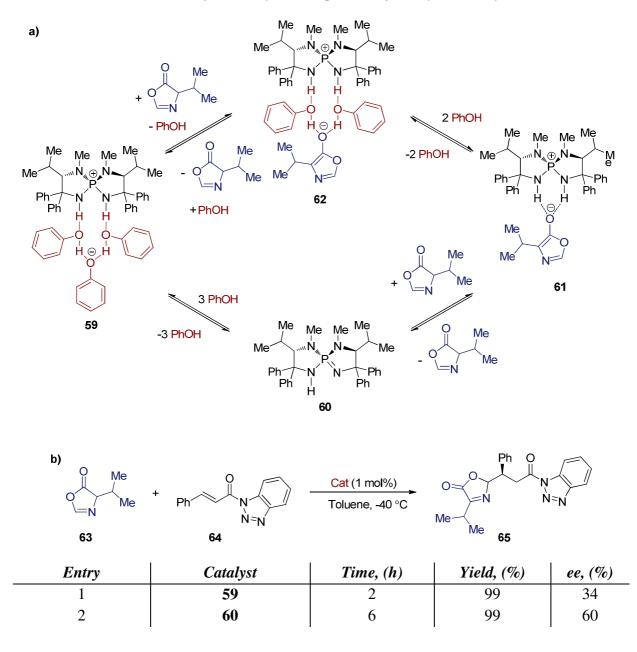
In contrast to the abovementioned situation, where the kinetically competent H-bond catalyst is effectively also the solvent, the fine-tuning of hydrogen bond networks can also be achieved at low concentrations. In a series of reports, Ooi and co-workers described a chiral ion pair catalyst **59** that assembles through a hydrogen bonding network between chiral P-spiro-triaminoiminophosphorane **60**-derived cation, two phenols and a phenoxide anion (Table 4.2).¹³⁰ Notably, X-ray analysis of the corresponding crystal of **59** revealed that in the solid state the catalyst components are aligned through a 10-membered cyclic network of intermolecular hydrogen-bonding interactions. Under dynamic equilibration with an acyl anion to produce **62** (Table 4.2, a), the chiral supramolecular architecture **59** was shown to catalyze the conjugate addition of azlactone **63** to α , β -unsaturated ester equivalent **64**

¹²⁹ (a) Berkessel, A.; Adrio, J. A.; Hüttenhain, D.; Neudörfl, J. M. *J.Am Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 8421. (b) Berkessel, A.; Adrio, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 13412. (c) Berkessel, A.; Krämer, J.; Mummy, F.; Neudörfl, J.-M.; Haag, R. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. **2013**, *52*, 739.

¹³⁰ (a) Uraguchi, D.; Ueki, Y.; Ooi, T. *Science* **2009**, *326*, 120. (b) Uraguchi, D.; Ueki, Y.; Ooi, T. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 3681. (c) Uraguchi, D.; Ueki, Y.; Ooi, T. *Chem. Sci.* **2012**, *3*, 842.

(Table 4.2, b). Importantly, in the presence of an H-bond donating phenol additive the reaction proceeded with superior enantiocontrol compared to the faster but less selective reaction if **60** was employed as a catalyst with no phenol added.

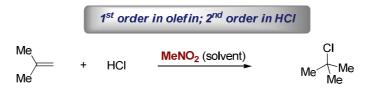
Table 4.2. Chiral ion pair catalyst assembled through a hydrogen-bonding network:a) modes of assembly; b) comparison of catalytic activity.



4.3.3 Rate acceleration and cooperation effects in nitromethane

Some acid-catalyzed reactions in nitromethane have already been noted for their higher order rate dependence on the concentration of Brønsted acid, though a role for the

nitro compound in inducing H-bond aggregation was never considered. Pocker and coworkers documented that the hydrochlorination of olefins displays first-order rate dependence on the concentration of isobutylene and second-order rate dependence on the concentration of HCl, specifically when carried out in nitromethane (Scheme 4.8).¹³¹ Based on a series of kinetic experiments, the authors concluded that cooperative effects between two molecules of HCl were responsible for the observed concentration dependence with the overall rate of addition being described as $rate = k(olefin)(HCl)^2$. Although nitromethane was chosen on the basis of its low nucleophilicity and good propensity to sustain carbocation intermediates, no efforts were made to uncover any mechanistic involvement of nitromethane in this reaction.



Scheme 4.8. Kinetic study of olefin hydrochlorination in nitromethane.

In relation to the abovementioned works, nitromethane has been also shown to drastically affect the kinetics of proton transfer in zeolites, microporous acid catalysts widely used in industry.¹³² Thus, several small scale reactions and commercial catalytic processes, such as isopropanol dehydration, methanol to gasoline conversion, and acetone conversion to acetic acid/hydrocarbons, have been studied with a model zeolite catalyst in nitromethane and *n*-pentane, demonstrating much higher conversion and reduced temperatures in the cases when nitromethane was used as a solvent.

4.4.4 Nitro functionality as H-bond acceptor

The spectroscopic observation of intermolecular hydrogen bonding of nitro compounds has been well documented in the literature.¹³³ On a practical level, nitro compounds have been recognized more recently in catalysis as weak H-bond acceptors. As an

¹³¹ (a) Pocker, Y. J. Chem. Soc. **1960**, 1292. (b) Pocker, Y.; Stevens, K. D.; Champoux, J. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1969**, 91, 4199. (c) Pocker, Y.; Stevens, K. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1969**, 91, 4205.

¹³² Haw, J. F.; Xu, T.; Nicholas, J. B.; Goguen, P. W. *Nature* **1997**, *389*, 832.

¹³³ (a) Baitinger, W. F.; Schleyer, P.; Murty, T. S. S. R.; Robinson, L. *Tetrahedron* 1964, 20, 1635. (b) Ungnade,
H. E.; Roberts, E. M.; Kissinger, L. W. J. Phys. Chem. 1964, 68, 3225. (c) Etter, M. C.; Urbañczyk-Lipkowska,
Z.; Zia-Ebrahimi, M.; Panunto, T. W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 8415. (d) Laurence, C.; Berthelot, M.;
Lucon, M.; Morris, D. G. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2 1994, 491.

example, H-bonding by chiral thiourea catalysts to the nitro functionality has been proposed to promote asymmetric cycloadditions of nitro-containing heterocycles (Figure 4.4, a)¹³⁴ and Michael additions to nitroolefins.¹³⁵ Alternatively, the nitro group has been shown to be an inhibitor in some reactions catalyzed by H-bond donors (Figure 4.4, b).¹³⁶

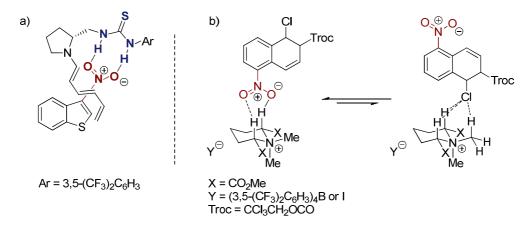
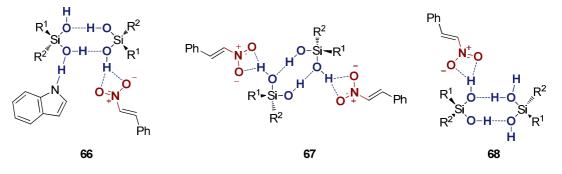


Figure 4.4. Nitro functionality as hydrogen bond acceptor in catalysis: a) activated as a leaving group in formal [2+4] cycloaddition to 3-nitrobenzothiophenes; b) as a competitor for chloride activation by tetraalkylammonium salts.

In a particularly interesting example from the Franz group,¹³⁷ cooperative H-bonding effects in silanediol-catalyzed addition of indole and 2-methoxy-*N*,*N*-dimethylaniline to *trans-* β -nitrostyrene were investigated. A collection of NMR, X-ray and ESMS experiments together with computational studies has revealed the formation of hydrogen-bonding adducts between the H-bond donor and nitro components. The authors proposed the possible simultaneous activation of two nitrostyrene molecules by a silanediol dimer **67** (Figure 4.5).



 ¹³⁴ Li, Y.; Tur, F.; Nielsen, R. P.; Jiang, H.; Jensen, F.; Jørgensen, K. A. Angew. Chemie Int. Ed. 2016, 55, 1020.
 ¹³⁵ Okino, T.; Hoashi, Y.; Takemoto, Y. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 12672.

¹³⁶ Shirakawa, S.; Liu, S.; Kaneko, S.; Kumatabara, Y.; Fukuda, A.; Omagari, Y.; Maruoka, K. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 15767.

¹³⁷ (a) Jentzsch, K. I.; Min, T.; Etcheson, J. I.; Fettinger, J. C.; Franz, A. K. J. Org. Chem. **2011**, 76, 7065. (b) Tran, N. T.; Wilson, S. O.; Franz, A. K. Org. Lett. **2012**, 14, 186.

Figure 4.5. Plausible hydrogen-bonding complexes 66, 67, 68 in silanediol-catalyzed addition of indole to nitrostyrene.

4.4 Discussion: part 2. Co-catalysis by nitro compounds and Brønsted acid

Although nitro solvents have been shown to be particularly effective in several Brønsted acid catalyzed reactions, the active involvement of the nitro functionality, a well-known weak dual H-bond acceptor, has to the best of our knowledge not been taken into consideration. However, the strong electronic effects of the nitro co-catalysts in our azidation reaction and their observed effect in switching a reaction from one that previously exhibited first order concentration dependence in acid to one that exhibits seconds order concentration dependence in acid as well as second order dependence in nitromethane itself, lead us to conclude that the nitro component play a more active role in the observed catalysis. Thus, the following section aims to provide additional evidence and build the discussion around the concept of nitro-assisted Brønsted acid catalysis.

4.4.1 Hydrogen bonding between B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O and nitro compounds

The direct spectroscopic observation of hydrogen bonding and associated supramolecular aggregates in diluted solution is extremely challenging due to the weak H-bond accepting ability of nitro compounds and the subsequent fast rate of dynamic exchange of the components.¹³⁸ Our attempts to detect hydrogen bonding between nitro compounds and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O in diluted C₆D₆ solutions in the presence or in the absence of TMSN₃ by NMR (¹H, ¹⁹F, ¹⁵N, ¹¹B and ²⁹Si) or by mass spectrometry (ESMS, MALDI) typically resulted in the observation of the individual components, with some exception for ¹⁹F NMR, where the signal corresponding to the *para*-F resonance of B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O shifts significantly in the presence of nitro compounds.

However, IR experiments show clear evidence of hydrogen bonding between the OH group of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ and the nitro compounds. The magnitudes of the changes in frequency and broadness of the OH stretch increase with greater electron-rich character of the nitro compound, correlating with their co-catalytic activity. The $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ OH stretch at 3546 cm⁻¹ in toluene shifts to 3523, 3480, and 3465 cm⁻¹ in the presence of 4-nitrobenzotrifluoride, PhNO₂, and 4-nitroanisole, respectively. The observed peak

¹³⁸ Lehn, J.-M. Supramolecular Chemistry: Concepts and Perspectives; Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, 1995.

broadening in the case of electron-rich nitro compounds indicates that a larger number of intermolecular interactions between $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ and the nitro compounds are accessible, an observation characteristic of aggregation (Figure 4.6).

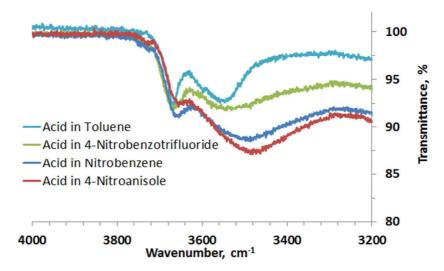


Figure 4.6. *IR experiments showing the effect of various nitro compounds on the OH stretch* of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$.

4.4.2 Effect of nitro compound and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O on TMSN₃

The influence of nitro compounds on the activation of TMSN₃ by $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ can be observed by monitoring the azide stretch at 2136 cm⁻¹. No interactions between PhNO₂ and TMSN₃ were observed in the absence of acid. Mixing catalytic amounts of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ and 1 equiv of TMSN₃ in toluene results in a slight decrease of intensity of the peak at 2136 cm⁻¹ and the appearance of a new peak at 2200 cm⁻¹. In the presence of PhNO₂, the new peak shifts slightly to 2207 cm⁻¹. The peak grows with increasing concentration of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ at the expense of the peak at 2136 cm⁻¹ (Figure 4.7). Mixing all three components had no effect on the N–O stretch of PhNO₂, ruling out the possibility that the nitro compound becomes silylated and functions as a silyl transfer catalyst.

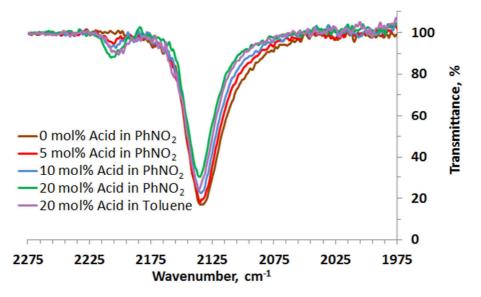


Figure 4.7. *IR experiments showing the effect of* $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ *and* $PhNO_2$ *on the azide stretch of* $TMSN_3$.

4.4.3 Scope for dehydroazidation with catalytic amount of nitro compound

The results of the kinetic and spectroscopic experiments raised a curious question as to whether the loading of nitro compound could be rendered co-catalytic. Based on the previously studied rate dependence on the electronics of the nitro compound, we selected 4-nitroanisole as the most potent co-catalyst for substoichiometric azidation reactions. After the brief reoptimization of reaction conditions, several tertiary aliphatic alcohols were surveyed with 1 mol% of $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O and 50 mol% of 4-nitroanisole co-catalyst in benzene. Indeed, the substitution products could once again be isolated after column chromatography typically in yields higher than 50%, indicating catalytic turnover in the system (Table 4.3).

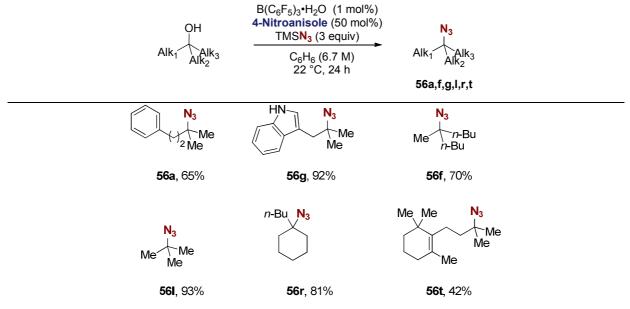
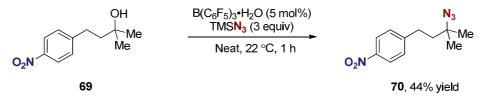


Table 4.3. Azidation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols with catalytic amount of 4-nitroanisole.^a

^aIsolated yield

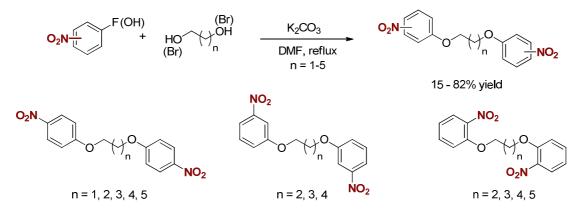
Notably, dehydroazidation was possible at room temperature in the absence of nitro additives when nitro-containing substrate **69** was reacted under neat reaction conditions (Scheme 4.9).



Scheme 4.9. Azidation of nitro-containing substrate 69 in the absence of external nitro additive.

4.4.4 Accelerated substitution with bis-nitro compound

The experimentally confirmed feasibility of nitro co-catalysis in benzene, alongside second order rate dependence on the concentration of nitro compound, prompted the hypothesis as to whether appropriately designed bis-nitro compounds could serve as superior second-generation catalysts. To test this hypothesis, a library of aromatic bis-nitro compounds was prepared, consisting of molecules with two nitrobenzene motifs separated in space by an aliphatic linker where the position of nitro group on the aromatic ring and the length of the linker have been independently varied. The general synthetic strategy was built on the nucleophilic substitution reaction (Scheme 4.10).



Scheme 4.10. General strategy for synthesis of the library of bis-nitro compounds.

With the library in hand, the effect of these bis-nitro compounds on the rate of the azidation reaction was compared with that of simple mono-nitro compounds. Under reaction conditions reoptimized to overcome the poor solubility of the bis-nitro component, compound **71** showed a significantly higher promoting effect on the reaction rate compared to an equivalent amount of mono-nitro co-catalyst (Scheme 4.11). Together with the abovementioned effects, this valuable initial result implies an important role of H-bonded mixed aggregates of nitro compound and Brønsted acid in the observed catalysis and forms a basis for further mechanistic discussion. Notably, none of the other bis-nitro compounds displayed in Scheme 4.10 showed greater catalytic activity than *o*-nitroanisole, indicating that the relative geometry of the two nitro groups is critical to catalysis.



Scheme 4.11. Rate acceleration in the presence of bis-nitro compound.

4.4.5 Mechanistic discussion on nitro-assisted Brønsted acid catalysis

Taken together, the kinetic, electronic, and spectroscopic evidence suggest that mixed hydrogen-bonded aggregates of Brønsted acid and nitro compound catalyze the reaction and that the catalytically competent Brønsted acid likely contains two molecules of each component. Among several possibilities, we propose two generic structures of molecular aggregates (A) and (Z), which are expected to be superior hydrogen-bond donor (A) and Brønsted acid (Z) compare to the parent monomeric $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ (Figure 4.8).

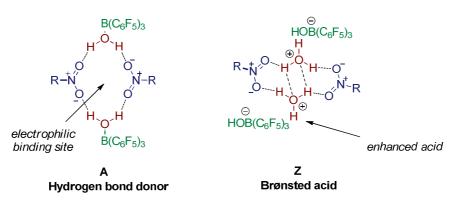
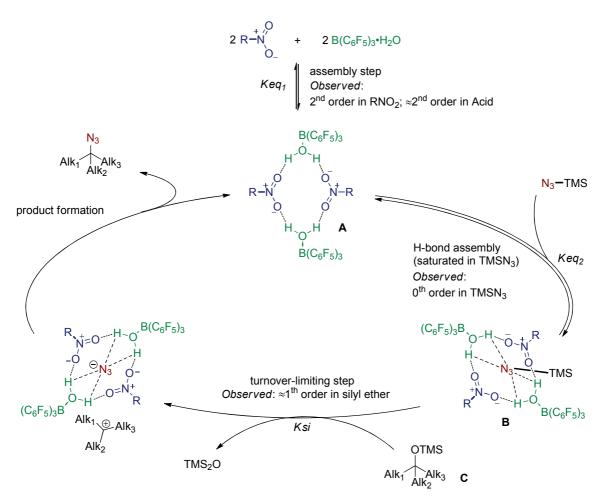


Figure 4.8. Proposed structures of catalytically active mixed hydrogen-bonded aggregates.

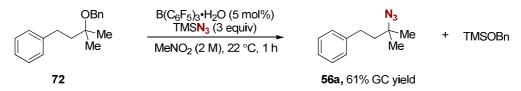
In a plausible catalytic cycle (Scheme 4.12) depicted for the case of (**A**), a rapid and reversible preorganization of two nitro compounds and two molecules of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ is taking place to form an electrophilic supramolecular pocket (**A**), which is also a superior H-bond donor than the initial Brønsted acid. Reversible hydrogen bonding of (**A**) with nucleophilic TMSN₃ generates an aggregate (**B**) that is in the saturation regime for the latter component. (**B**) is expected to be a superior silyl donor compared to a TMSN₃ that is activated by only a single molecule of acid. Turnover-limiting silylation of (**C**) by (**B**), presumably associated with the intermediacy of a silyl cation, generates a carbocation that is rapidly trapped by an azide anion to give product. The faster observed rates for electron-rich nitroarenes as well as acceleration effect of bis-nitro compound are consistent with an expected larger equilibrium concentration of (**A**).



Scheme 4.12. Plausible catalytic cycle for nitro-assisted Brønsted acid-catalyzed azidation.

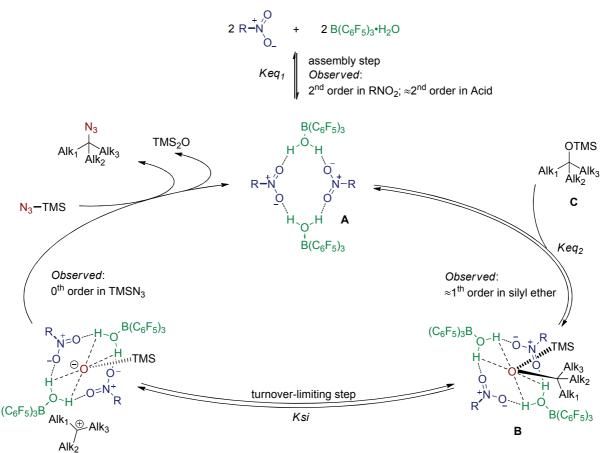
4.4.6 Additional mechanistic considerations

The viability of the mechanism proposed in section 4.4.5 is supported by the observation that other nucleophiles were unable to perform the substitution of alcohol **43i**, nor corresponding silyl ether **55a** under otherwise identical reaction conditions. This outcome is in agreement with the hypothesis that complex (A•TMSN₃) acts as a silylating agent, while other types of nucleophiles either are not good hydrogen bond acceptors (allyltrimethylsilane, trimethylsilyl cyanide), or are not able to silylate **55a** (Bu₄NN₃, DPPA). However, tertiary aliphatic benzyl ether **72** reacted with TMSN₃ under typical conditions to give **56a** and silyl benzyl ether (Scheme 4.13).



Scheme 4.13. Reaction of benzyl ether 72 with formation of 56a and TMSOBn.

Additionally, 1,4-dimethoxybenzene, acac, and PhSO₂NH₂ proved to be ineffective nucleophiles and no product formation was observed. However, in case of silyl ether **55a** reaction with the strongest nucleophiles, such as thiophenol and 1,3-dimethoxybenzene, low yields (<20%) of substitution products were detected by GCMS after prolonged reaction time (3 h), accompanied by minor levels of alkene byproducts. Thus, a slower competing mechanism proceeding through direct ionisation of silyl ethers is likely also operative (Scheme 4.12).



Scheme 4.14. Additional mechanistic considerations for a slower competing secondary pathway.

4.5 **Conclusion to chapter 4**

In conclusion, an unprecedented type of co-catalysis has been described in which nitro compounds dramatically accelerate the $B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$ catalyzed azidation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols and enable low-loading catalysis for the first time under exceptionally mild conditions by inducing a change in the catalyst activation mode. Preliminary mechanistic investigations are consistent with catalysis by transient 2:2 aggregates of nitro compounds and Brønsted acid, highlighting the overlooked organizational role of solvents and additives in Brønsted acid catalysis. Taken more broadly, such a non-covalent preorganization of weak H-bond acceptors and Brønsted acid may represent a general phenomenon in acid catalysis, giving rise to a new modular and tunable approach for acceleration of Brønsted acid catalysts in solution. In this regard, theoretical studies in collaboration with the group of Dr. Marco Cecchini are underway. Initial attempts to model the structures of 2:2 mixed aggregates of nitro compounds and $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O by DFT indicate their formation is plausible in vacuum alongside the strong correlation between co-catalytic activity and OH-stretching frequency of assembled supramolecular complexes. Furthermore, the driving force for assembly increases with electron-donating substituents in agreement with the observed reaction kinetics (Figure 4.9).

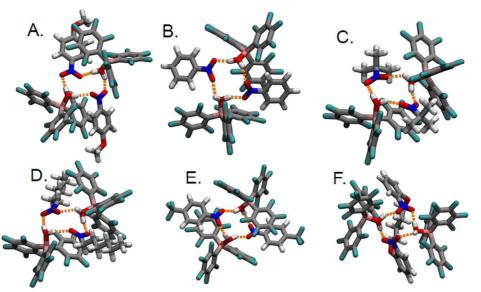


Figure 4.9. Initial results of computational modeling: wB97X-D/6-31G(d,p) DFT level of theory-optimized structures for the complexes of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ with:4-nitroanisole (A), nitrobenzene (B), 2-methyl-2-nitropropane (C), 1-nitrohexane (D), 4-nitrobenzotrifluoride (E) bis-nitro compound **71** (F). H-white, C-grey, O-red, F-green, B-pink, N-blue

CHAPTER 5

Friedel-Crafts Alkylation with Tertiary Aliphatic Fluorides

5.1 Introduction

As well as hydroxyl-containing substrates, fluorinated organic molecules are common in biochemistry and medicinal chemistry with approximately one fifth of all pharmaceuticals containing fluorine.¹³⁹ Such a tremendous importance of organofluorides is associated with a great impact that the installation of fluorine does on the biological properties of the corresponding molecular scaffolds. Thus, a simple replacement of hydrogen atom on its bioisosteric fluoride often leads to the dramatic changes in drug's metabolic stability and lipophilicity, though also conserving or even increasing its therapeutic effect. Fascinated by remarkable properties of organofluorides, in particular by their inherent stability, we decided to take a closer look into the progress made so far for the cleavage of an unactivated C–F bond.

5.1.1 **Properties of organofluorine compounds**

The use of organofluorine compounds in material science, medicinal and polymer chemistry is widespread owing to the unique nature of the C–F bond.¹⁴⁰ With the highest electronegativity value ($\chi = 4$ by Pauling scale),¹⁴¹ a fluorine atom forms the strongest single bond to carbon.¹⁴² This bond is characterized by a short interatomic length ($r_W = 1.47$ Å) as well as high polarity (Figure 5.1).¹⁴³ The electrostatic component within this bond stipulates its thermodynamic stability and forms the basis for the inertness of the C–F bond towards selective cleavage in the presence of other, often less robust, functional groups. In addition, low Lewis basicity and nucleofugality conspire to make fluoride a poor leaving group.

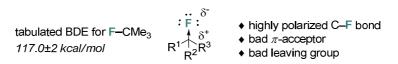


Figure 5.1. Typical physicochemical features of fluorinated organic molecules

¹³⁹ Thayer, A. M. Chem. Eng. News **2006**, 84, 15.

¹⁴⁰ (a) Hiyama, T. Organofluorine Compounds: Chemistry and Applications, Springer, Berlin, **2000**. (b) Gladysz, J.A.; Curran, D. P.; Horváth, I. T. Handbook of Fluorous Chemistry, Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, **2004**. (c) Uneyama, K. Organofluorine Chemistry, Blackwell Publishing, Oxford, UK, **2006**. (d) Kirsch, P. Modern Fluoroorganic Chemistry: Synthesis, Reactivity, Applications, Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, **2013**.

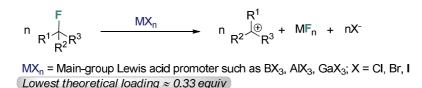
¹⁴¹ Pauling, L. The Nature of the Chemical Bond and the Structure of Molecules and Crystals: An Introduction to Modern Structural Chemistry, Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY, **1939**.

¹⁴² (a) Smith, D. W. J. Phys. Chem. A **1998**, 102, 7086. (b) Luo, Y.-R. Handbook of bond dissociation energies in organic compounds; CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida, US, **2003**.

¹⁴³ O'Hagan, D. Chem. Soc. Rev. **2008**, *37*, 308.

5.1.2 State of the art for non-transition metal-promoted nucleophilic substitution of tertiary aliphatic fluorides

The constantly growing number of densely functionalized organofluorine compounds has stimulated chemists to develop a range of methods for the selective cleavage of C–F bonds. However, the chemical inertness of the bond needs to be overcome in order to solve noble environmental concerns associated with the accumulation of potentially toxic organofluorine compounds that are resistant towards natural degradation. This demand has resulted in a variety of methods reported for the transformation of polyfluorinated molecules,¹⁴⁴ mono- and polyfluorinated aromatics,¹⁴⁵ as well as benzylic and allylic fluorides.¹⁴⁶ However, despite such notable advances in the area, selective functionalization of aliphatic C(sp³)–F bonds remains much less established and typically requires the use of stoichiometric amounts of sensitive B or Al Lewis acids or stoichiometric trapping with Si reagents.¹⁴⁷ As might be expected, catalytic turnover is not possible in such systems and the lowest required loading of such a promoter is strictly limited by the number of strong covalent bonds that can be formed with the fluorine abstracting reagent (Scheme 5.1).



Scheme 5.1. Stoichiometric reactivity between Lewis acids and alkyl fluorides.

The following section of this introduction details the state of the art in B-, Al- and Si-promoted activation of alkyl fluorides with a particular focus on the reactivity of tertiary aliphatic fluorides and their Friedel-Crafts reactions.

¹⁴⁴ Ahrens, T.; Kohlmann, J.; Ahrens, M.; Braun, T. Chem. Rev. **2015**, *115*, 931.

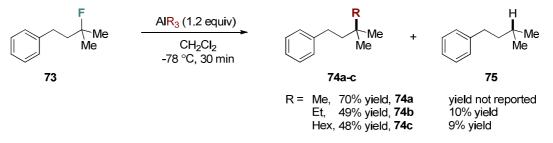
¹⁴⁵ Amii, H.; Uneyama, K. Chem. Rev. **2009**, 109, 2119.

¹⁴⁶ Unzner, T. A.; Magauer, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2015**, *56*, 877.

¹⁴⁷ Stahl, T.; Klare, H. F. T.; Oestreich, M. ACS Catal. **2013**, *3*, 1578.

5.1.2.1 Activation by Al Lewis acids

The formation of a strong Al–F bond (159 kcal/mol)¹⁴⁸ could be considered as the thermodynamic driving force for reactions involving fluoride abstraction from organofluorine substrates by a trialkylaluminum or by an aluminum trihalide. In an early report from Maruoka and co-workers,¹⁴⁹ tertiary aliphatic fluorides were shown to react readily with a stoichiometric amount of trialkylaluminum to give the corresponding *tert*-alkylated products (Scheme 5.2). In a representative example, 2-fluoro-2-methyl-4-phenylbutane **73** was successfully functionalized by the direct transfer of an alkyl group from 1.2 equiv of trialkylaluminum at -78 °C to give the alkylated products **74a-c** alongside with the minor hydrodefluorinated by-product **75**.



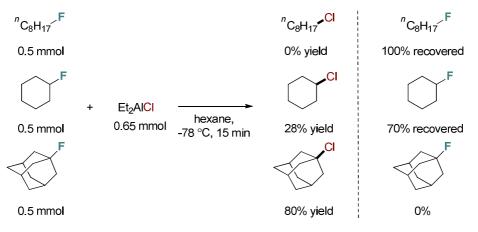
Scheme 5.2. Alkylation of tertiary aliphatic fluoride 73 with trialkylaluminum.

In related work from Terao, Kambe and co-workers,¹⁵⁰ the authors used a hexane solution of organoaluminum reagents of the type $AlX(Alk)_2$ to convert $C(sp^3)$ –F bonds to $C(sp^3)$ –X bonds, where X = Cl, H, C, O, S, Se, Te or N. Their efforts resulted in the development of a transformation that typically takes place at -78 °C for secondary or tertiary aliphatic fluorides and requires a superstoichiometric amount of the aluminum reagent. Notably, the study provides an important insight into the relative reactivity of monofluorinated substrates, showing that tertiary aliphatic fluorides produce the desired products more readily compared to secondary and primary analogs (Scheme 5.3).

¹⁴⁸ Dean, J. A. Lange's Handbook of Chemistry; McGraw-Hill, 1999.

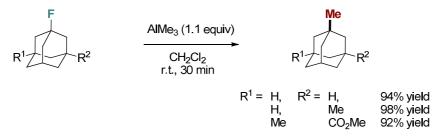
¹⁴⁹ Ooi, T.; Uraguchi, D.; Kagashima, N.; Maruoka, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 5679.

¹⁵⁰ Terao, J.; Begum, S. A.; Shinohara, Y.; Tomita, M.; Naitoh, Y.; Kambe, N. Chem. Commun. 2007, 8, 855.



Scheme 5.3. Competition study between alkyl fluorides with AlEt₂Cl.

The reactivity of fluorinated adamantanes has been studied extensively by Aoyama and Hara.¹⁵¹ In their report, various adamantane derivatives bearing a fluorinated tertiary carbon center have been successfully alkylated by a number of *C*-centered nucleophiles in the presence of stoichiometric $Al(OTf)_3$ or with $AlMe_3$ as an alkylating agent (Scheme 5.4). It is worth emphasizing that ester functionalities are tolerated in the presence of the rather chemically aggressive organoaluminum reagent, likely due to the fast proximal methylation of the nascent carbocation intermediate.



Scheme 5.4. Methylation of fluoroadamantanes with AlMe₃.

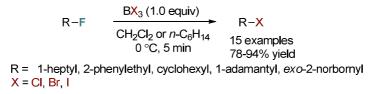
5.1.2.2 Activation by B Lewis acids

The high polarity of the C–F bond as well as the significant thermodynamic stability of the B-F bond (183 kcal/mol)¹⁴⁸ enable organoboron reagents to accomplish stoichiometric activation of organofluorine compounds. Satyamurthy and co-workers have reported the halogen exchange reaction between alkyl fluorides and boron trihalides.¹⁵² In their study, equimolar amounts of Lewis acids and fluorinated substrates were mixed in dichloromethane

¹⁵¹ Aoyama, M.; Hara, S. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 3682.

¹⁵² Namavari, M.; Satyamurthy, N.; Barrio, J. R. J. Fluorine Chem. 1995, 72, 89.

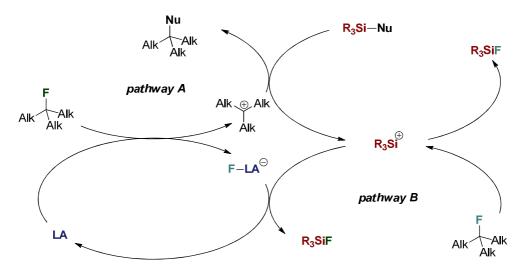
or hexane at 0 $^{\circ}$ C and under inert atmosphere to give the corresponding products in good yields (Scheme 5.5).



Scheme 5.5. Halogen exchange reactions of alkyl fluorides with boron trihalides.

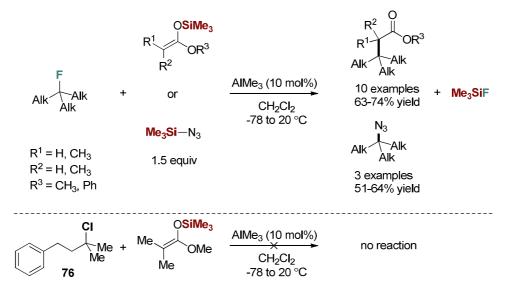
5.1.2.3 Stoichiometric trapping with Si

Main-group Lewis acid-triggered reactions of alkyl fluorides could be rendered catalytic if coupled with the stoichiometric formation of another strong covalent bond to fluorine in order to drive the thermodynamics of the overall transformation. As an implementation of this principle, the active Lewis acid catalyst, such as a B- or Al-based compound, could be successfully regenerated after heterolytic cleavage of the C–F bond by fluoride transfer to generate a strong F–Si bond (129 kcal/mol).¹⁴⁸ In a typical catalytic cycle (Scheme 5.6), the ionisation of the C–F bond is followed by nucleophilic addition to the nascent carbocation to deliver the substitution product while a stoichiometric amount of trialkylsilyl cation regenerates the catalyst (Pathway A). Alternatively, the silyl cation itself may abstract the fluorine from the alkyl fluoride to give rise to pathway B, which is potentially difficult to decouple under standard reaction conditions. Additionally, depending on the nucleophilic motif, the catalyst might activate the organosilane reagent itself, thus delivering a more electrophilic silicon that is a superior fluoride abstracting agent (not shown).



Scheme 5.6. Alkyl fluoride activation/substitution in the presence of stoichiometric siliconbased trap.

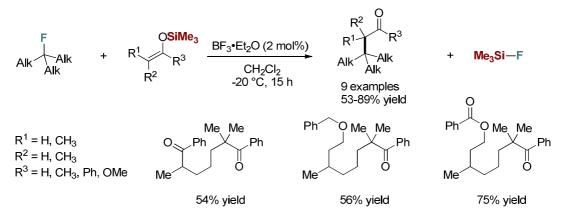
Thus, in a previously mentioned report from the Maruoka group,¹⁴⁹ the alkylation and azidation of tertiary alkyl fluorides has been shown to proceed with 10 mol% of pyrophoric AlMe₃ if TMSN₃ or silyl ketene acetal were employed as the sources of both nucleophile and silicon trap in order to maintain catalyst turnover (Scheme 5.7). Importantly, the subjection of the analogous chlorinated substrate **76** to the same conditions resulted in no reaction.



Scheme 5.7. AlMe₃-catalyzed substitution of tert-alkyl fluorides.

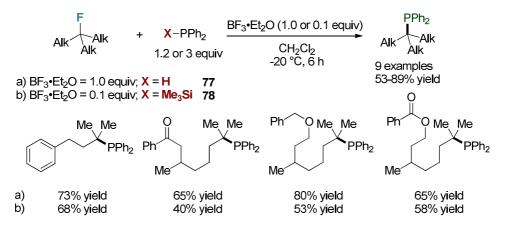
Closely related to the abovementioned study, tertiary aliphatic fluorides were reacted with silyl enol ethers, as well as with allylsilanes and hydrosilanes, in the presence of 2 mol%

of boron trifluoride diethyl etherate complex (Scheme 5.8).¹⁵³ The reaction is reported to work efficiently at -20 °C, tolerating ketone, ether and ester functionalities to furnish the desired products in good yields.



Scheme 5.8. *BF*₃•*Et*₂*O*-*catalyzed substitution of tert-alkyl fluorides*.

In 2004, Oshima and co-workers reported an example of how reactions of alkyl fluorides that previously required stoichiometric activating agent could be rendered catalytic by employing a nucleophile that contains a built-in fluoride-trapping agent in the form of a silyl group.¹⁵⁴ Whereas 1.0 equiv of $BF_3 \cdot Et_2O$ was required if diphenylphosphine **77** was used as nucleophile for P-alkylation with tertiary aliphatic fluorides, only 0.1 equiv was necessary when diphenyl(trimethylsilyl)phosphine **78** was the nucleophile (Scheme 5.9). Remarkably, the boron catalyst operates effectively at substoichiometric loading despite the presence of the basic phosphine reagents.



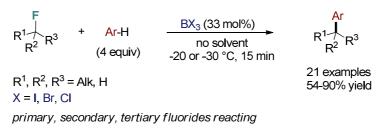
Scheme 5.9. Stoichiometric and substoichiometric activation of tertiary aliphatic fluorides for the alkylation of diphenylphosphines 77 and 78.

¹⁵³ Hirano, K.; Fujita, K.; Yorimitsu, H.; Shinokubo, H.; Oshima, K. Tetrahedron Lett. 2004, 45, 2555.

¹⁵⁴ Hirano, K.; Yorimitsu, H.; Oshima, K. Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 4873.

5.1.2.4 Friedel-Crafts reactions of unactivated alkyl fluorides

The boron trihalide promoted alkylation of aromatics with alkyl fluorides has been examined in seminal reports from Olah and co-workers.¹⁵⁵ After evaluating a series of alkylation and haloalkylation reactions with alkylfluorides and fluorohaloalkanes, it was noted that the C–F bond reacts preferentially over the C–Cl, C–Br and C–I bonds. The order of catalyst activity has been assigned as BI₃>BBr₃>BCl₃>BF₃. Although high levels of reactivity towards electron-neutral arenes have been observed in Olah's system, none of these reagents are capable of catalyst turnover as they react stoichiometrically with fluoride (Scheme 5.10). Moreover, in order to control the reactivity of boron, the transformation required the use of cryogenic conditions and showed no selectivity with respect to primary, secondary and tertiary alkyl fluorides, thus leaving room for further improvements.



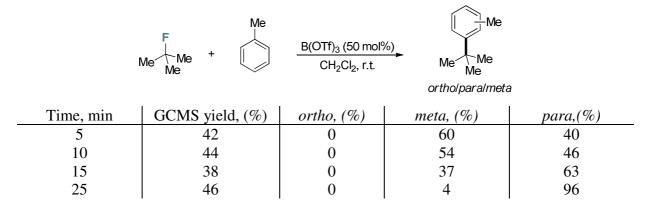
Scheme 5.10. Friedel-Crafts alkylation with alkyl fluorides promoted by boron halides.

In a subsequent study from the same group,¹⁵⁶ it was found that the triflate salts of boron, aluminum and gallium are also effective stoichiometric activators for Friedel-Crafts reactions in CH_2Cl_2 or MeNO₂ at room temperature. B(OTf)₃ has been the most active reagent followed by gallium triflate and then by aluminum triflate. The distribution of regioisomers for the toluene alkylation products after treatment with *tert*-butyl fluoride was examined in detail, as well as relative rates of isomerization of *tert*-butyltoluenes in CH_2Cl_2 . Interestingly, it was concluded that the reaction initially formed a relatively high amount of *meta*-substituted regioisomer, the content of which was observed to rapidly decrease throughout the reaction and only 4 mol% of it remained after 25 min of reaction time (Table 5.1). The authors argue this to be a result of extensive intermolecular isomerization with an excess of toluene which delivers the predominant *para*-substituted product.

¹⁵⁵ (a) Olah, G.; Kuhn, S.; Olah, J. J. Chem. Soc. **1957**, 2174. (b) Olah, G. A.; Kuhn, S. J. J. Org. Chem. **1964**, 29, 2317.

¹⁵⁶ Olah, G. A.; Farooq, O.; Farnia, S. M. F.; Olah, J. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 2560.

Table 5.1. Alkylation of toluene with tert-butyl fluoride using $B(OTf)_3$ and productdistribution in CH_2Cl_2 .



5.1.3 Critical conclusion and aim of the chapter

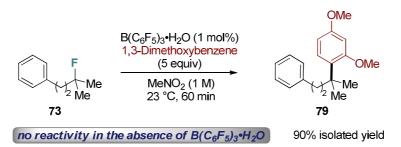
Clearly, the field of chemoselective activation of seemingly inert $C(sp^3)$ –F bonds has significantly advanced over the last 50 years. The major breakthrough here has been achieved based on the chemistry of main-group Lewis acids, which combine high Lewis acidity and fluoride affinity. However, many aspects of this research still require further development. As a rule, successful substitution of the $C(sp^3)$ –F bond requires stoichiometric amounts of sensitive or harsh organoboron or aluminum compounds. Consequently, cryogenic conditions, use of dry solvents, inert atmospheres and strict time control, are often associated with these methods. Representative Friedel-Crafts reactions of alkyl fluorides require stoichiometric amounts of boron trihalides or pseudohalides and furnish products alongside a high level of isomerization without catalyst turnover. The development of catalytic variants of these transformations remains an open challenge.

5.2 Discussion

5.2.1 Reaction discovery

Given the success of our recently discovered azidodehydration reaction of tertiary aliphatic alcohols, we hypothesized that a related catalytic system could be applied to the selective activation of the much stronger $C(sp^3)$ –F bond. As a target reaction we selected the Friedel-Crafts alkylation of (hetero)arenes with tertiary aliphatic fluorides – a challenging transformation given the nature of the unactivated C–F bond and the clear lack of reports

involving non-transition metal-based catalysis. After the multigram-scale preparation of a model tertiary aliphatic fluoride **73**, we quickly observed the desired reactivity by using 1,3-dimethoxybenzene as a common Friedel-Crafts nucleophile in the presence of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ in nitromethane at room temperature. After a brief optimization of concentration and catalyst loading, the Friedel-Crafts product could be prepared after 1 h of reaction time in 90% isolated yield following Kugelrohr distillation. No reactivity was observed in the absence of the catalyst even after 30 h of reaction time (Scheme 5.11).



Scheme 5.11. Friedel-Crafts reaction discovery with tertiary aliphatic fluorides.

5.2.2 Solvent screen

This result encouraged us to study the effects of solvent and of the nature of the catalyst on the reaction outcome, notably with regards to the concomitant formation of alkenes and bisalkylation product.

In contrast to the activation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols in nitromethane, the effect of solvent on the consumption of tertiary aliphatic fluorides was less pronounced (Figure 5.2). While no conversion was observed in 5 of 11 tested solvents (from dioxane to acetone on the figure), in "neutral" (benzene, toluene) or slightly "acidic" (DCM, DCE) solvents, the cleavage of alkyl fluoride was commonplace, though often proceeding slowly and leading to a higher degree of elimination by-product compared to nitromethane.

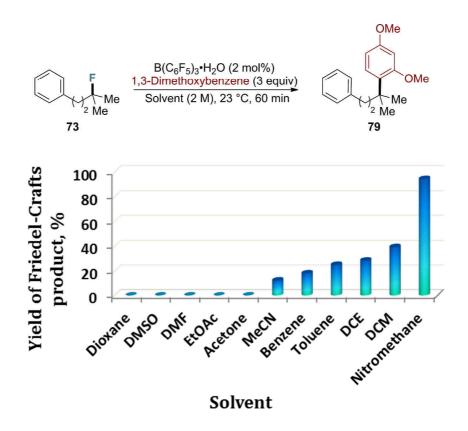


Figure 5.2. Solvent screen (NMR yield).

5.2.3 Catalyst screen

In order to probe the scope of catalysts able to cleave $C(sp^3)$ -F bonds in nitromethane, tertiary aliphatic fluoride **80a** was employed as a model substrate. This substrate is considered to be particularly suitable for this study, as upon heterolytic cleavage of the C-F bond, the nascent carbocation possesses an enhanced tendency for E1 elimination to form the conjugated styrene-type product.

A survey of common Lewis acids (1 mol%), Brønsted acids (1 mol%) and hydrogenbond donating catalysts (5 mol%) was carried out under standard reaction conditions (Figure 5.3). While most of the tested Lewis and Brønsted acids were found to catalyze this transformation with a full consumption of **80a** in 1 h, the best chemoselectivity was observed with $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$, which gave the highest conversion to the Friedel-Crafts product but also a minimal amount of alkene by-product. In contrast, typical H-donors such as BINOL derivatives, thioureas or tartaric acid were not suitable catalysts for this reaction.

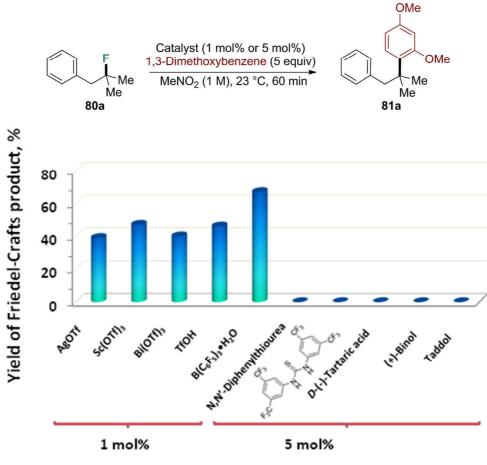


Figure 5.3. Catalyst screen (NMR yield).

5.2.4 Leaving group selectivity

Chemoselectivity is of vital importance when it is desirable to activate one strong covalent bond in the presence of others that are much weaker. With suitable reaction conditions in hand, we speculated that selective activation of tertiary aliphatic fluorides could be favored over other leaving groups such as halides or alkoxides. Thus, a library of tertiary aliphatic halides and alkyl ethers was prepared and tested. As anticipated, the $B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$ catalyst showed complete selectivity for the activation of the fluoride over other leaving after prolonged reaction emphasizing groups even time, the importance of acid-fluorine interactions. (Table 5.2).

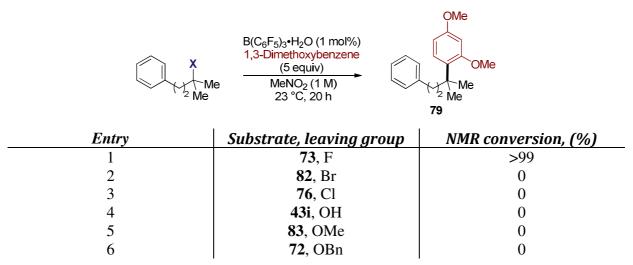
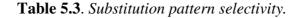


Table 5.2. Leaving group selectivity.

5.2.5 Effect of the substitution pattern of the substrate

The relative reactivity of alkyl fluorides with different substitution patterns was next investigated. Though tertiary aliphatic fluorides tend to react preferentially compared to secondary or primary alkyl fluorides in halogen exchange reactions with Et₂AlCl (see the introduction section of this chapter), relative reactivity with respect to the substitution pattern, to the best of our knowledge, has never been addressed directly in the Friedel-Crafts reactions of alkyl fluorides. In fact, under Olah's Friedel-Crafts alkylation conditions, primary, secondary and tertiary aliphatic fluorides were all observed to react with arenes under identical conditions without discussion concerning relative reactivity. To attack this problem, a library of mono- and disubstituted alkyl fluorides was synthesized and tested under our standard reaction conditions (Table 5.3). Reflecting an order of stability of the corresponding carbocations, only tertiary aliphatic fluoride **73** reacted well, while primary and secondary fluorides, as well as difluorinated analogs, were unreactive under the catalytic conditions.



	F $2 R^2$	B(C ₆ F ₅) ₃ •H ₂ O (1 mol%) 1,3-Dimethoxybenzene (5 equiv) MeNO ₂ (1 M) 23 °C, 60 min		OMe OMe 2 R ¹	
Entry	Substrate	R ¹	<i>R</i> ²	NMR conversion, %	
1	73	Me	Me	>99	
2	82	Me	Η	0	
3	83	Н	Η	0	

Table 5.3 (continued)

Entry	Substrate	R ¹	R ²	NMR conversion, (%)
4	84	F	Η	0
5	85	F	Me	0

5.2.6 Nucleophile scope

With knowledge of leaving group selectivity in hand, and after confirming the favorable reactivity of tertiary aliphatic fluorides over secondary and primary organofluorides, the scope of suitable nucleophiles was next examined (Table 5.4). As a rule, common electron rich Friedel-Crafts nucleophiles proved to be well tolerated by the method, furnishing substitution products in good to high yields. Halogen bearing arenes, phenols and naphthols could be used as nucleophiles to furnish corresponding products 84a,b,e,f. It was noticed that addition of HFIP as an additive or as a co-solvent was in some cases beneficial to the reaction outcome, as in the case of **84d** and **84h**. Likewise, the reaction was confirmed to tolerate heteroarenes such as indoles to deliver products 84i and 84j, though an elevated temperature was necessary to suppress the quenching effect of the Lewis basic nitrogen. Interestingly, in the case of 84j, both C- (major) and N- (minor) alkylated products in ratio of 11 to 1 respectively could be separately isolated (combined yield is showcased in the table). Thiophene and furan could also be employed in this transformation, though a diminished yield of product 841 was isolated in the latter case as a result of the fast competitive polymerization of the furan under the acidic reaction conditions. Remarkably, only minor (<5 %) levels of bisalkylation were observed in the described reactions.

As summarized above, the Friedel-Crafts reaction with tertiary aliphatic fluorides provided best results when electron rich (hetero)arenes were employed as nucleophiles. In the case of electron poor analogs, no desired reaction or minor Friedel-Crafts product formation was observed alongside with the major product being that of elimination. These results highlight the fact that the actual "feasibility" of fluoride activation is not a problem here but efficient trapping of the carbocation is the limiting factor under standard reaction conditions. Carbocation lifetime could be prolonged to a certain extent by addition of stabilizing additives or co-solvents, such as HFIP, however in general fast nucleophilic addition is crucial to suppress the E1 process. Generally, these results are in agreement with the electrophilicity and nucleophilicity scales developed by Mayr and co-workers, though tertiary aliphatic carbocations were not specifically considered in their studies.¹¹ The list of representative unsuccessful nucleophiles tried in this study is shown in Figure 5.4.

1,3,5-Trimethoxybenzene, albeit being an electron rich arene, did not react with tertiary aliphatic coupling partner **73** almost certainly due to steric hindrance between the bulky electrophile and nucleophile and elimination was found to be the major reaction pathway. This observation highlights the importance of steric considerations in Friedel-Crafts reactions, as can clearly be deduced by comparison with the electron rich, but less sterically constrained nucleophile 1,2,4-trimethoxybenzene, which furnishes the corresponding product **84c** in 84% isolated yield (Table 5.4).

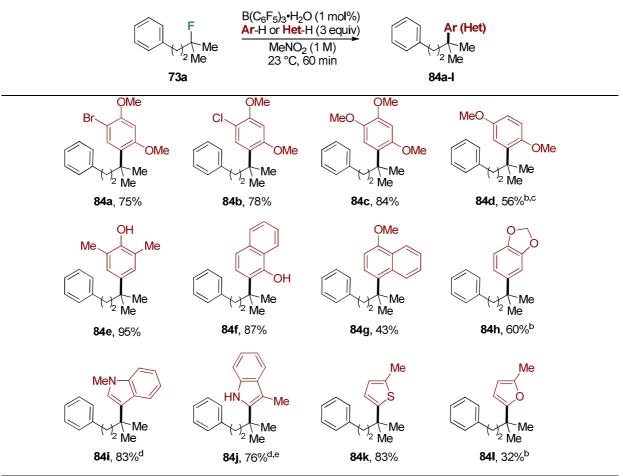


 Table 5.4. Nucleophile scope.^a

^aIsolated yield. ^b1/1 of MeNO₂/HFIP was used as a solvent. ^c5 equiv of nucleophile used. ^dReaction was run at 90 °C. ^e11 to 1 ratio of *C*- to *N*- alkylated products

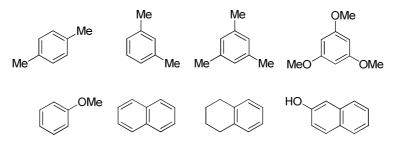
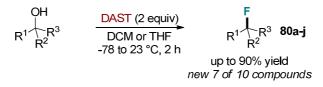


Figure 5.4. Unsuccessful nucleophiles .

5.2.7 **Substrate scope**

Next, efforts were undertaken to test the range of tertiary aliphatic fluorides compatible with the productive Friedel-Crafts reaction. The synthesis of new fluorinated starting materials was accomplished by deoxygenative fluorination of the corresponding alcohols (Scheme 5.12).

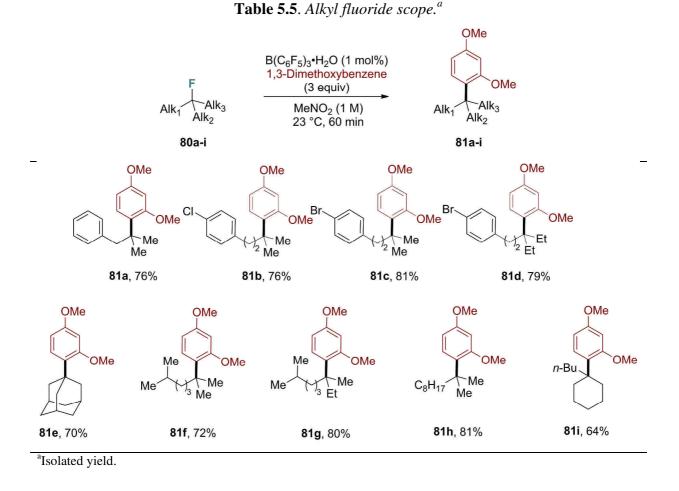


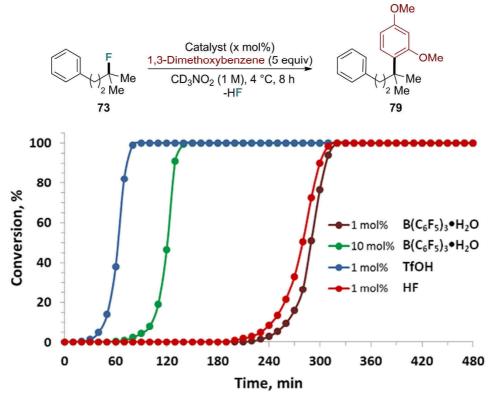
Scheme 5.12. Synthesis of library of tertiary aliphatic fluorides

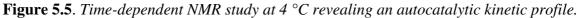
With the library of fluorides in hand, we subjected them to standard catalytic conditions in reaction with 3 equiv of 1,3-dimethoxybenzene as a standard nucleophile. The results are summarized in Table 5.5. Alkyl fluoride **80a**, prone to elimination, furnished the desired product **81a** in 76% yield. Halogen bearing products **81b** and **81c** could also be obtained in good yields as well as more sterically demanding **81d**. Adamantyl fluoride reacted well to give product **81e**, just as substrates with elongated aliphatic chain were successfully coupled to furnish **81f-h**. Cyclohexyl-derived product **81i** could be obtained as well from the corresponding fluoride in this reaction.

5.2.8 Kinetic investigation: role of HF

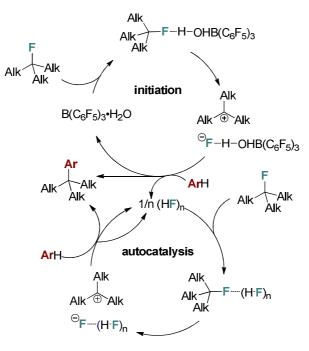
The results presented above give an important insight into the feasibility of Friedel-Crafts reactions with alkyl fluorides. For the first time this reaction has been performed using as little as 1 mol% of catalyst in the absence of stoichiometric trapping agent, thus representing a significant step forward towards substoichiometric alkyl fluoride activation. However, the nature of the catalytic species and the kinetic profile of the reaction remain unexplored. The fast reaction kinetics observed at room temperature pose some difficulties for studying the earliest parts of the reaction by NMR; typically reactions were complete within 10 min at room temperature, though, in order to assure full conversion, the standard isolation was performed after 1 h. Thus, reoptimization of reaction conditions was necessary. Reaction at 4 °C in deuterated nitromethane provided the possibility to continuously monitor the reactivity by ¹H NMR within a reasonable time scale (Figure 5.5).







In all cases, the reactions display an induction period and a sigmoid kinetic profile characteristic of autocatalytic systems. Increasing the catalyst loading from 1 to 10 mol% decreased the induction period from about 220 to 60 minutes, but resulted in a comparable kinetic profile once the induction period had expired (Figure 5.5, green vs. maroon points). For comparison with $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ (pKa = 8.6 in MeCN),⁸⁹ initiating the reaction with 1 mol% TfOH (pKa = 0.7 in MeCN)¹⁵⁷ and HF (calculated pKa = 25.2 in MeCN)¹⁵⁸ resulted in induction periods of about 25 minutes and 200 minutes, respectively (Figure 5.5, blue and red points). Thus, despite the fact that the reaction is autocatalytic in HF, the initiating catalyst plays an essential role. Autocatalytic reaction kinetics were previously observed by Paquin and co-workers for Friedel-Crafts reactions of benzylic fluorides using HFIP solvent as a H-bond donor to initiate the reaction after several hours.¹⁵⁹ Though the comparable kinetic profiles of B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O and HF might initially be viewed as surprising since the former is a stronger acid by more than 14 orders of magnitude, HF is well known to undergo concentration-dependent homoassociation to form higher order aggregates that are much stronger Brønsted acids than the monomeric species.¹⁶⁰ A plausible set of catalytic cycles that accounts for all observations is shown in Scheme 5.13.



Scheme 5.13. Proposed autocatalytic mechanism.

¹⁵⁷ Raamat, E.; Kaupmees, K.; Ovsjannikov, G.; Trummal, A.; Kütt, A.; Saame, J.; Koppel, I.; Kaljurand, I.; Lipping, L.; Rodima, T.; Pihl, V.; Koppel, I. A.; Leito, I.; *J. Phys. Org. Chem.* **2013**, *26*, 162.

¹⁵⁸ Nicoleti, C. R.; Marini, V. G. ; Zimmermann, L. M.; Machado, V. G. J. Braz. Chem. Soc. **2012**, 23, 1488.

¹⁵⁹ Champagne, P. A.; Benhassine, Y.; Desroches, J.; Paquin, J.-F. Angew. Chemie Int. Ed. **2014**, 53, 13835.

¹⁶⁰ Lisy, J. M.; Tramer, A.; Vernon, M. F.; Lee, Y. T. J. Chem. Phys. 1981, 75, 4733.

5.2.9 Kinetic investigation: B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O turnover

Taking into account the abovementioned discoveries and our previous experience in $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ -catalyzed alcohol activation in nitromethane, we raised the question of whether $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ turnover could be possible under reaction conditions where the autocatalytic function of HF is suppressed. In such a system, the fluoride anion formed upon heterolytic cleavage of the $C(sp^3)$ –F bond must be immediately trapped before triggering an "undesirable" autocatalytic cycle. With this goal in mind, several potential silicon-based fluoride acceptors were examined based on their compatibility with the catalyst and with the alkyl fluoride. Among those assayed, including trimethylsilanol, hexamethyldisiloxane, *N*,*O*-bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide (BSTFA), diphenylsilane, triphenylsilane and triethylsilane, only triethoxysilane proved to be compatible with both organofluorine and substoichiometric catalyst. Under *de novo* reoptimized conditions, the consumption of tertiary aliphatic fluoride was monitored by ¹⁹F NMR in the presence of overstoichiometric fluoride trap (Figure 5.6).

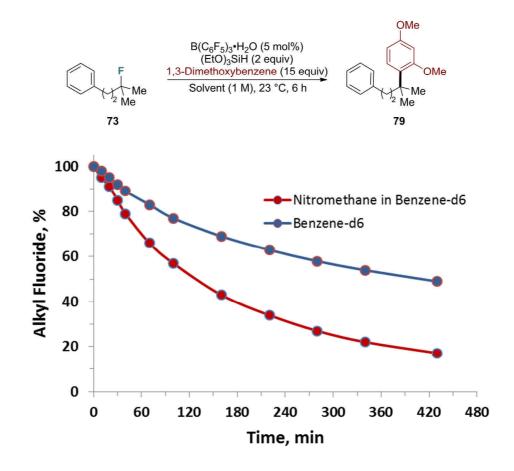


Figure 5.6. Profiles of alkyl fluoride consumption in the presence of fluoride trap.

While the consumption of alkyl fluoride **73** in d⁶-benzene still reaches approximately 45% in 7 h, in the presence of nitromethane this rate is accelerated and only 15% of starting material remains by the end of experiment. More importantly, the autocatalytic profile has been suppressed in the presence of $(EtO)_3SiH$, therefore demonstrating the potential for $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ to operate with catalytic turnover. The last statement is supported by the fact that the full amount of the catalyst is clearly observed without change over the period of experimentation when the reaction is monitored by ¹⁹F NMR.

5.3 **Conclusion to Chapter 5**

Chapter 5 summarized our exploration of the catalytic Friedel-Crafts reaction of tertiary aliphatic fluorides, a transformation previously limited to activation by stoichiometric amount of Lewis acids or with silicon-based trapping agents. A range of tertiary aliphatic fluorides was successfully coupled with a variety of electron rich arenes and heterocyclic compounds. The potential utility of this transformation is showcased by the fact that more than 90% of the Friedel-Crafts products synthesized herein are new compounds.

In this study, fluoride was a better leaving group compared to other halides or oxygenbased nucleofuges. In accordance with the scale of relative carbocation stability, tertiary aliphatic fluorides proved to be the sole reactive electrophile, while secondary or primary aliphatic fluorides, as well as difluorinated substrates, are not reactive in this Friedel-Crafts transformation. From a more fundamental perspective, the observed autocatalytic kinetics are likely due to the formation of a highly active in situ generated HF-derived Brønsted acid catalyst.

CHAPTER 6

Conclusions and Outlook

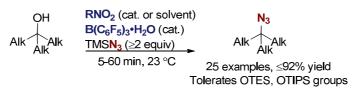
As widely available, easily prepared and highly tractable compounds, alcohols have long been recognized as ideal electrophilic partners for direct nucleophilic substitution reactions. Only in the early 21^{st} century, in light of the growing demand for highly efficient catalytic transformations, has progress been made in the direct substitution of π -activated alcohols, though the scope of reactions performed by a given catalyst remains largely limited to certain combinations of alcohols and nucleophiles. Moreover, the field as a whole suffers from recurring limitations with respect to functional group compatibility that need to be addressed. In this context, efforts towards a more general approach to the catalytic dehydrative substitution of alcohols were made in this thesis.

To date, alcohol activation has been to a large extent regarded as the matter of finding a sufficiently strong catalyst which is able to ionize the C–O bond. However in this thesis, practice shows the importance of taking into account factors beyond the properties of the catalyst, electrophile or nucleophile, but also to consider catalyst interactions with the solvent which should not be regarded as an innocent chemical space.

An essence of this principle has been exemplified in chapter 4, where a co-catalytic effect of nitro compounds was described for the $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O catalyzed azidation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols, enabling catalyst turnover for the first time. Although distinct reactivity in nitromethane might be vaguely dismissed as an effect of the reaction medium, kinetic investigations reveal that the nitro component induces a switch from first order concentration dependence in Brønsted acid to second order concentration dependence in Brønsted acid and second order dependence in the nitro compound.

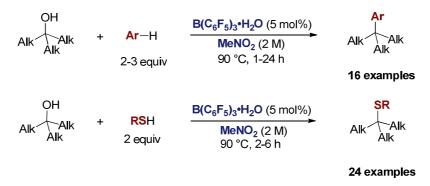
Kinetic, electronic, and spectroscopic evidence suggests that higher order hydrogenbonded aggregates of nitro compounds and acids are the kinetically competent Brønsted acid catalysts. These results serve as a reminder that "simple" Brønsted acid catalysis can be surprisingly complex in solution, illustrating the need for detailed mechanistic investigations.

The disclosed nitro-assisted Brønsted acid catalysis resulted in mild and chemoselective azidation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols using nitromethane as solvent or using 50 mol % of nitro co-catalyst in benzene and provided access to valuable products. The utility of the method is emphasized by the fact that 18 of 25 synthesized azides are new compounds with elaborate functionalities, such as silyl ethers, alkenes, *N*-containing heterocycles, which would be otherwise difficult to access by alternative stoichiometric methods (Scheme 6.1).



Scheme 6.1. Nitro-assisted Brønsted acid catalyzed azidation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols.

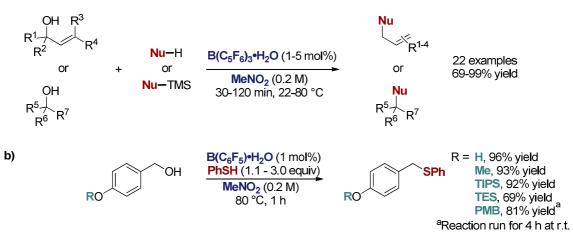
At higher temperatures, nitromethane was shown to enhance the substitution of unactivated hydroxyl groups under acid catalysis with nucleophiles beyond TMSN₃. Substoichiometric amounts of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ in nitro solvent proved remarkably efficient and a wide variety of tertiary aliphatic alcohols was successfully activated in Friedel-Crafts alkylation and thiodehydration reactions with a range of electron-rich arenes and thiols, respectively (Scheme 6.2). Once again, in contrast to activation by commonly used stoichiometric Brønsted or Lewis acids, $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ catalysis in the presence of nitromethane allows desired reactivity alongside superior chemoselectivity as acid-sensitive functionalities are well tolerated under standard reaction conditions.



Scheme 6.2. $B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$ in nitromethane allows catalytic substitution of tertiary aliphatic alcohols.

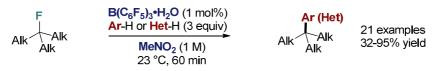
A more systematic comparison of common Brønsted and Lewis acid catalysts performed in Chapter 2, a set of experiments that led to the aforementioned discovery, revealed the combination of $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O/MeNO_2$ as an optimal catalytic system for the dehydrative coupling of π -activated alcohols as well as cyclodehydration reaction of nonactivated aliphatic substrates. The broad substrate scope of substitution with *C*-, *N*-, *S*-, and *O*-nucleophiles (Scheme 6.3, a) highlights the power of the catalysis developed herein. On the other hand, the high level of tolerance to silyl ether protecting groups (Scheme 6.3, b) and acid sensitive alkenes indicates the enhanced level of molecular recognition between the hydroxyl group and the catalyst system.

a) Allylic, benzylic, propargylic



Scheme 6.3. $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ catalysis in nitromethane allows broad and chemoselective substitution of π -activated alcohols.

Furthermore, the powerful catalysis by $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ in MeNO₂ has been extended beyond alcohol activation to the cleavage of strong C–F bonds that allowed Friedel-Crafts reactions of tertiary aliphatic fluorides to be rendered catalytic for the first time. In that particular case, $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ initiates a reaction with an autocatalytic kinetic profile, which is likely a result of the formation of a highly active *in situ*-generated HF-derived Brønsted acid catalyst. A range of tertiary aliphatic fluorides was successfully coupled with a variety of electron rich arenes and heterocyclic compounds (Scheme 6.4). The utility of the disclosed methodology is highlighted by the fact that, despite the nearly 140-year history of the Friedel-Crafts reaction, more than 90% of the apparently simple products in this study are new compounds.



Scheme 6.4. Friedel-Crafts arylation of tertiary aliphatic fluorides enabled by $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ catalysis in nitromethane

In summary, the unique catalytic profile of $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O in nitromethane allowed us to address major challenges in substitution of unfunctionalized hydroxyl groups and provided valuable synthetic methodology for the selective activation of tertiary aliphatic fluorides. On the other hand, this thesis emphasizes the complex nature of "simple" catalysis in solution and the necessity to consider catalytic species, not in isolation, but as part of a larger system that interacts with the chemical environment.

Looking forward, aggregation between weak H-bond acceptors and Brønsted acids may constitute a new modular and tunable approach to accelerating Brønsted acid catalysis in solution. The generation of supramolecular H-bond donating catalysts by interaction of strong Brønsted acids with solvents that produce H-bond network, such as HFIP, could be anticipated as an extension of our current studies.

In terms of asymmetric transformations, a kinetic resolution of racemic alcohols via an asymmetric alcohol substitution co-catalyzed by an enantioenriched chiral nitro component could be envisioned. In the context of stereoselective alcohol substitutions, Shenvi has recently reported an inversion of stereochemistry in tertiary aliphatic trifluoroacetates with TMSCN.¹⁶¹ In principle, fine tuning of our catalyst system could allow for a similar transformation directly from the alcohol. Unfortunately, thus far we have only observed substitution leading to the racemization of the corresponding stereogenic center (Scheme 6.5). However, overcoming solubility issues of electrophiles at lower temperature as well as the employment of second generation of nitro co-catalysts is anticipated to provide exciting results in this area.



Scheme 6.5. Attempts for stereoinversion of tertiary aliphatic alcohols.

¹⁶¹ Pronin, S. V; Reiher, C.; Shenvi, R. Nature 2013, 501, 195.

EXPERIMENTAL SECTION

EXPERIMENTAL SECTION – CHAPTER 2

1.	General Information	139
2.	Material	139
3.	General Procedures	140
4.	Chemoselective Substitution	140
5.	Substrate Scope for Substitution of π -Activated Alcohols	142
6.	Scope of Dehydrative Cyclizations	149
7.	Selected procedures for catalyst screen; products 6a, 6b and 15	151

General information. All reactions were performed in air-dried flasks under nitrogen atmosphere, unless otherwise noted. All dehydrative transformations were performed in 10 mL sealed tubes under an air atmosphere. Purification of reaction products was carried out by flash column chromatography using Merck silica gel (40-63 μ m). Analytical thin layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on aluminum sheets pre-coated with silica gel 60 F254 (E. Merck), cut to size. Visualization was accomplished with UV light followed by dipping in a potassium permanganate and/or Seebach's staining solutions and heating.

¹H NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance400 (400 MHz) spectrometer at ambient temperature unless otherwise noted and are reported in ppm using solvent as the internal standard (CDCl₃ at 7.26 ppm, C₆D₆ at 7.15 ppm). Data are reported as: multiplicity (ap = apparent, br = broad, s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet), integration and coupling constant(s) in Hz. ¹³C NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance400 (100 MHz) spectrometer. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm from tetramethylsilane, with the residual solvent resonance employed as the internal standard (CDCl₃ at 77.0 ppm, C₆D₆ at 128.0 ppm).

Materials. Unless otherwise noted, all commercial materials were purchased from *Sigma-Aldrich* and used without further purification. 1-vinyl-1-cyclohexanol **5**,¹⁶² 4-(triisopropylsilyloxy)benzyl alcohol **16c**,¹⁶³ 4-(4'-methoxybenzyloxy)benzyl alcohol **16e**,¹⁶⁴ (*E*)-1-phenylhex-2-ene-1,6-diol **11a**,¹⁶⁵ (*E*)-6-phenylhex-5-ene-1,4-diol **11b**,¹⁶⁵ 1,1-diphenylprop-2-en-1-ol **18d**,¹⁶⁶ 1-phenylcyclohex-2-enol **18e**,¹⁶⁷ 6-phenylhex-5-yne-1,4-diol

¹⁶² Albrecht, U; Langer, P. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 4648.

¹⁶³ Lee, H. Y.; Jiang, X.; Lee, D. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 2065.

¹⁶⁴ Taguchi, H.; Yosioka, I.; Yamasaki, K.; Kim, I. H. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 1981, 29, 55.

¹⁶⁵ Zheng, H.; Ghanbari, S.; Nakamura, S.; Hall, D. G. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 6187.

¹⁶⁶ Zheng, H.; Lejkowski, M.; Hall, D. G. Chem. Sci. **2011**, 2, 1305.

¹⁶⁷ Shibuya, M.; Tomizawa, M.; Iwabuchi, Y. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 4750.

21,¹⁶⁵ 4-benzyl-5-phenylpentane-1,4-diol **23**,¹⁶⁵ *N*-tosyl butanolamine **25**¹⁶⁸ were prepared following a literature procedure. Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane was purchased from *Strem Chemicals Inc.* and used under air, without any precaution to exclude moisture or air. $B(C_6F_5)_3$ is known to rapidly hydrate to $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O under these conditions.⁸⁹

General procedure A.

To a 10 mL reaction tube containing the alcohol (0.5 mmol) in nitromethane (2.5 mL) was added the nucleophile (1.1 to 3 equiv), followed by $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ (1 to 5 mol%). The vial was capped and the mixture allowed to stir for 0.5 to 2 h at r.t., 80 or 100 °C. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted twice with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on SiO₂.

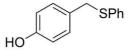
General procedure B.

To a 10 mL reaction tube containing the alcohol (0.5 mmol) in nitromethane (2.5 mL) was added the nucleophile (1.1 to 3 equiv), followed by $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ (1 to 5 mol%). The vial was capped and the mixture allowed to stir for 0.5 to 2 h at r.t., 80 or 100 °C. After cooling to room temperature, volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on SiO₂.

General procedure C.

To a 10 mL reaction tube containing the alcohol (0.5 mmol) in nitromethane (2.5 mL) was added $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ (1 to 15 mol%). The vial was capped and the mixture allowed to stir for 1 to 18 h at r.t., 80 or 100 °C. After cooling to room temperature, volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on SiO₂.

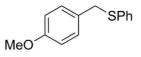
Chemoselective Substitution



4-Hydroxybenzyl-phenyl sulfide (**17a**). Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **16a** (62 mg, 0.5 mmol), thiophenol **19m** (103 μ L, 110 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 μ mol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (105 mg, 96%) as a white solid after column chromatography (15% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.24 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 6:1).

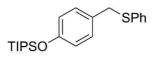
¹**H** NMR (400 MHZ, CDCl₃): δ 7.35–7.14 (m, 7H), 6.77–6.73 (m, 2H), 4.77 (s, 1H), 4.07 (s, 2H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 154.8, 136.5, 130.3, 130.0 129.8, 129.0, 126.5, 115.5, 38.6. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₃H₁₂OS: calcd. 216.0608; found 216.0604.

¹⁶⁸ Elliott, L. D.; Wrigglesworth, J. W.; Cox, B.; Lloyd-Jones, G. C.; Booker-Milburn, K. I. Org. Lett. **2011**, 13, 728.



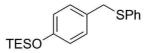
4-Methoxybenzyl-phenyl sulfide (**17b**).¹⁶⁹ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **16b** (62 μ L, 69 mg, 0.5 mmol), thiophenol **19m** (56 μ L, 61 mg, 0.55 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 μ mol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (116 mg, 93%) as a white solid after column chromatography (10% CH₂Cl₂ in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.23 (Petroleum ether/CH₂Cl₂ 9:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHZ, CDCl₃): δ 7.36–7.17 (m, 7H), 6.87–6.81 (m, 2H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 158.9, 136.7, 130.0, 129.9, 129.5, 128.9, 126.4, 114.0, 55.4, 38.6. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



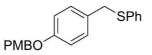
4-Triisopropylsiloxybenzyl-phenyl sulfide (**17c**). Synthesized according to *general procedure* A after 2 h at 80 °C starting the alcohol **16c** (140 mg, 500 µmol), thiophenol **19m** (56 µL, 61 mg, 0.55 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 µmol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (171 mg, 92%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.71$ (Petroleum ether/CH₂Cl₂ 8:2).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHZ, CDCl₃): δ 7.32–7.16 (m, 5H), 7.13 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.80 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 1.32–1.20 (m, 3H), 1.11 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 18H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 155.3, 136.5, 130.3, 130.0, 129.9, 128.9, 126.5, 120.0, 38.9, 18.0, 12.8. HRMS (ESI) for C₂₂H₃₂OSSi: calcd. 372.1943; found 372.1960.



4-Triethylsiloxybenzyl-phenyl sulfide (**17d**). Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **16d** (119 mg, 500 µmol), thiophenol **19m** (154 µL, 165 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 µmol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (113 mg, 69%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (10% CH₂Cl₂ in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.33 (Petroleum ether/CH₂Cl₂ 8:2).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHZ, CDCl₃): δ 7.32–7.16 (m, 5H), 7.13 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.76 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 0.99 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 9H), 0.73 (q, J = 7.9 Hz, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 154.9, 136.6, 130.2, 130.1, 130.1, 128.9, 126.4, 120.1, 38.8, 6.7, 5.1. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₉H₂₆OSSi: calcd. 330.1473; found 330.1466.



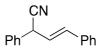
p-Methoxybenzyl-4-oxybenzyl-phenyl sulfide (**17e**). Synthesized according to *general* procedure A after 4 h at 22 °C starting with the alcohol **16e** (122 mg, 0.500 mmol), thiophenol **19m** (56 μ L, 61 mg, 0.55 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 μ mol, 1.0 mol%).

¹⁶⁹ Nishimoto, Y.; Okita, A.; Yasuda, M.; Baba, A. Org. Lett. **2012**, *14*, 1846.

Isolated (136 mg, 81%) as a colorless solid after column chromatography (25% CH_2Cl_2 in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.21$ (Petroleum ether/ CH_2Cl_2 8:2).

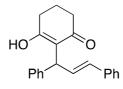
¹**H NMR** (400 MHZ, CDCl₃): δ 7.39–7.16 (m, 9H), 6.93 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.90 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 4.97 (s, 2H), 4.09 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H). ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 159.6, 158.2, 136.7, 130.1, 129.9, 129.7, 129.3, 129.2, 128.9, 126.4, 115.0, 114.2, 70.0, 55.4, 38.6. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₂₁H₂₀O₂S: calcd. 336.1184; found 330.1183.

Substrate Scope for Substitution of π -Activated Alcohols



 α -[(*E*)-2-Phenylethenyl]-benzeneacetonitrile (**20a**).¹⁷⁰ Synthesized according to *general* procedure A after 0.5 h at 22 °C starting with the alcohol **18b** (105 mg, 500 µmol), trimethylsilyl cyanide **19a** (125 µL, 99.0 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 µmol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (100 mg, 91%) as a white solid after column chromatography (0 to 5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.42 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 9:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.50-7.33 (m, 10H), 6.89 (dd, J = 15.8, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.26 (dd, J = 15.8, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (dd, J = 6.3, 1.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 135.5, 134.7, 133.3, 129.4, 128.8, 128.5, 127.6, 126.8, 123.4, 118.9, 40.1. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



2-[(2*E*)-1,3-Diphenyl-2-propen-1-yl]-3-hydroxy-2-cyclohexen-1-one (**20b**).¹⁷¹ Synthesized according to *general procedure B* after 2 h at 22 °C starting with the alcohol **18b** (105 mg, 500 µmol), 1,3-cyclohexanedione **19b** (168 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 µmol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (146 mg, 96%) as a white solid after column chromatography (20 to 50% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.20$ (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 1:1).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.13 (br, 1H), 7.51-7.24 (m, 10H), 7.00 (dd, J = 15.9 and 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (d, J = 15.9 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 2.53-2.39 (m, 4H), 2.01-1.90 (m, 2H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 143.3, 137.7, 131.2, 131.1, 128.6, 128.2, 127.7, 127.2, 126.4, 125.9, 117.8, 42.4, 33.2, 20.7. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



(*E*)-1-Phenyl-1,5-hexadien (**20c**).¹⁷² Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **18a** (67 mg, 0.50 mmol), allyltrimethylsilane **19c** (238 μ L,

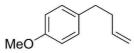
¹⁷⁰ Chen, G.; Wang, Z.; Wu, J.; Ding, K. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 4573.

¹⁷¹ Sanz, R.; Martínez, A.; Miguel, D.; Álvarez-Gutiérrez, J. M.; Rodríguez, F. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2006, 348, 1841.

¹⁷² Jiménez-Aquino, A.; Flegeau, E. F.; Schneider, U.; Kobayashi, S. Chem. Comm. 2011, 47, 9456.

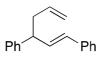
171 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (7.8 mg, 15 μ mol, 3.0 mol%). Isolated (78 mg, 99%) as a colorless liquid without further purification. R_f = 0.35 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.38-7.18 (m, 5H), 6.42 (d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, 1H), 6.29-6.20 (m, 1H), 5.94-5.82 (m, 1H), 5.12-4.99 (m, 2H), 2.37-2.21 (m, 4H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 138.1 137.8, 130.2, 130.1, 128.5, 126.9, 126.0, 114.9, 33.5, 32.4. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

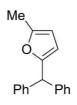


4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-1-butene (**20d**).¹⁷³ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **16b** (62 μ L, 69 mg, 0.50 mmol), allyltrimethylsilane **19c** (159 μ L, 114 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 μ mol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (79 mg, 97%) as a colorless liquid after column chromatography (10% CH₂Cl₂ in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.30 (Petroleum ether/CH₂Cl₂ 9:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHZ, CDCl₃): δ 7.12 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.84 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 5.93–5.80 (m, 1H), 5.05 (dq, J = 17.5, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (dq, J = 10.1, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.67 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.39–2.32 (m, 2H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 157.9, 138.3, 134.1, 129.4, 115.0, 113.9, 55.4, 35.9, 34.6. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



(*E*)-Hexa-1,5-diene-1,3-diyldibenzene (**20e**).¹⁷⁴ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 1 h at 22 °C starting with the alcohol **18b** (105 mg, 0.5 mmol), allyltrimethylsilane **19c** (238 μ L, 171 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (7.8 mg, 15 μ mol, 3.0 mol%). Isolated (116 mg, 99%) as a colorless liquid without further purification. R_f = 0.33 (Petroleum ether). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.49-7.27 (m, 10H), 6.56-6.45 (m, 2H), 5.96-5.84 (m, 1H), 5.23-5.10 (m, 2H), 3.69-3.61 (m, 1H), 2.78-2.65 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 144.0, 137.6, 136.6, 133.6, 129.9, 128.6, 128.6, 127.9, 127.2, 126.5, 126.3, 116.5, 49.1, 40.3. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



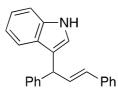
2-Benzhydryl-5-methylfuran (**20f**).¹⁷⁵ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **18h** (92 mg, 0.50 mmol), 2-methylfuran **19d** (90 μ L, 82 mg, 1.0 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 μ mol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (123 mg, 99%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.38 (Petroleum ether/CH₂Cl₂ 20:1).

¹⁷³ Onodera, G.; Yamamoto, E.; Tonegawa, S.; Iezumi, M.; Takeuchi, R. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2011, 353, 2013.

¹⁷⁴ Narayana Kumar, G. G. K. S.; Laali, K. K. Org. Biomol. Chem. **2012**, 10, 7347.

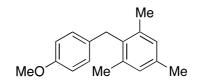
¹⁷⁵ Li, H.; Li, W.; Liu, W.; He, Z.; Li, Z. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. **2011**, 50, 2975.

¹**H** NMR (400 MHZ, CDCl₃): δ 7.31–7.25 (m, 4H), 7.24–7.15 (m, 6H), 5.87 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 5.74 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (s, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 154.9, 151.6, 142.2, 128.9, 128.5, 126.7, 109.2, 106.1, 51.1, 13.7. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



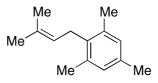
3-[(2*E*)-1,3-Diphenyl-2-propen-1-yl]-(*1H*)-indole (**20g**).¹⁷⁶ Synthesized according to *general procedure B* after 1 h at 22 °C starting with the alcohol **18b** (105 mg, 500 µmol), indole **19e** (58 mg, 0.55 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (5.2 mg, 10 µmol, 2.0 mol%). Isolated (149 mg, 96%) as a yellow oil after column chromatography (0 to 10% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.26$ (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 9:1).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.82 (br, 1H), 7.66 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.21 (m, 13H), 6.95 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.93-6.88 (m, 1H), 6.65 (d, J = 15.8 Hz, 1H), 5.31 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 143.6, 137.7, 136.8, 132.8, 130.7, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 127.4, 127.0, 126.6, 126.5, 122.9, 122.3, 120.1, 119.6, 118.7, 111.4, 46.4. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



1-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-2,4,6-trimethylbenzene (**20h**).¹⁷⁷ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **16b** (62 μ L, 69 mg, 0.50 mmol), mesitylene **19f** (139 μ L, 120 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 μ mol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (119 mg, 99%) as a white solid after column chromatography (10 % CH₂Cl₂ in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.42 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 20:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHZ, CDCl₃): δ 7.01–6.93 (m, 4H), 6.86–6.81 (m, 2H), 4.01 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 6H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 157.8, 137.1, 135.7, 134.3, 132.2, 129.0, 128.9, 113.9, 55.3, 33.9, 21.0, 20.2. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

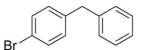


1-(3-Methylbut-2-en-1-yl)-2,4,6-trimethylbenzene (**20i**). Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 1 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **18g** (43 mg, 0.50 mmol), mesitylene **19f** (180 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 µmol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (65 mg, 69%) as a colorless liquid after column chromatography (100% Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.57$ (Petroleum ether).

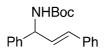
¹⁷⁶ Yasuda, M.; Somyo, T.; Baba, A.; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2006, 45, 7393.

¹⁷⁷ Hofmann, M.; Hampel, N.; Kanzian, T.; Mayr, H. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2004, 43, 5402.

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.91 (s, 2H), 5.06 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.36 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.33 (s, 6H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.75 (s, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 136.2, 135.5, 135.1, 131.4, 128.9, 122.4, 28.5, 25.7, 20.8, 20.0, 18.0; **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₄H₂₀: calcd. 188.1565; found 188.1570.

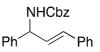


4-Benzyl-bromobenzene (**20j**).¹⁷⁸ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 100 °C starting with the alcohol **180** (93.5 mg, 0.5 mmol), benzene **19g** (223 µL, 195 mg, 2.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (7.8 mg, 15 µmol, 3.0 mol%). Isolated (121 mg, 98%) as a white solid after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.38 (Petroleum ether). ¹H NMR (400 MHZ, CDCl₃): δ 7.43–7.37 (m, 2H), 7.33–7.13 (m, 5H), 7.09–7.03 (m, 2H), 3.94 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 140.6, 140.2, 131.7, 130.8, 129.0, 128.7, 126.5, 120.1, 41.4. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



tert-Butyl *N*-[(2E)-1,3-diphenyl-2-propen-1-yl]-carbamate (**20k**).¹⁷⁹ Synthesized according to *general procedure B* after 1 h at 22 °C starting with the alcohol **18b** (105 mg, 500 µmol), *tert*-butyl carbamate **19h** (117 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (5.2 mg, 10 µmol, 2.0 mol%). Isolated (146 mg, 94%) as a white solid after column chromatography (1 to 10% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.39 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 9:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.43-7.24 (m, 10H), 6.58 (dd, *J* = 15.9 and 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.36 (dd, *J* = 15.9, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.50 (br, 1H), 5.03 (br, 1H), 1.50 (s, 9H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 155.0, 141.4, 136.6, 131.0, 129.6, 128.7, 128.6, 127.7, 127.5, 127.0, 126.5, 79.8, 56.3, 28.4. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



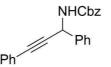
Benzyl *N*-[(2E)-1,3-diphenyl-2-propen-1-yl]-carbamate (**201**).¹⁸⁰ Synthesized according to *general procedure B* after 1 h at 22 °C starting with the alcohol **18b** (105 mg, 500 µmol), benzyl carbamate **19i** (151 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (5.2 mg, 10 µmol, 2.0 mol%). Isolated (169 mg, 99%) as a white solid after column chromatography (0 to 10% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.22 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 9:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.49-7.27 (m, 15H), 6.63 (d, J = 15.8 Hz, 1H), 6.39 (dd, J = 15.8, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.52 (m, 2H), 5.26-5.15 (m, 2H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 157.8, 141.1, 136.5, 131.3, 129.3, 128.9, 128.7, 128.6, 128.2, 127.9, 127.8, 127.1, 126.7, 67.1, 56.9. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

¹⁷⁸ Bedford, R. B.; Gower, N. J.; Haddow, M. F.; Harvey, J. N.; Nunn, J.; Okopie, R. A.; Sankey, R. F. Angew. *Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 5435.

¹⁷⁹ Das, K; Shibuya, R.; Nakahara, Y.; Germain, N.; Ohshima, T.; Mashima, K. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 150.

¹⁸⁰ Qin, H.; Y. N.; Matsunaga, S.; Shibasaki, M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 409.



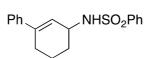
N-(1,3-Diphenylpropynyl)-benzyl carbamate (**20m**).¹⁸¹ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **181** (104 mg, 500 µmol), benzyl carbamate **19i** (151 mg, 1.00 mmol) and 1 mol% of B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 µmol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (167 mg, 98%) as a white solid after column chromatography (5% CH₂Cl₂ in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.16 (Petroleum ether/CH₂Cl₂ 20:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHZ, CDCl₃): δ 7.63 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 7.55–7.47 (m, 2H), 7.46–7.31 (m, 11H), 6.03 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 5.55 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 5.28–5.13 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 155.5, 139.2, 136.3, 131.9, 128.8, 128.6, 128.6, 128.4, 128.3, 127.1, 122.5, 87.1, 85.2, 67.2, 47.5. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



N-Benzhydryl-benzyl-carbamate (**20n**).¹⁸² Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **18h** (92 mg, 0.50 mmol), benzyl carbamate **19i** (151 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (7.8 mg, 15 µmol, 3.0 mol%). Isolated (139 mg, 88%) as a white solid after column chromatography (10% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.32$ (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 10:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHZ, CDCl₃): δ 7.41–7.23 (m, 15H), 6.03 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 5.55 (s, 1H), 5.14 (s, 2H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 155.7, 141.7, 136.4, 128.8, 128.6, 128.3, 127.6, 127.3, 67.1, 59.0. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

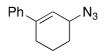


(3-Phenylcyclohex-2-en-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide (20o). Synthesized according to general procedure *B* after 2 h at 22 °C starting with the alcohol **18e** (87 mg, 0.50 mmol), benzenesulfonamide **19j** (157 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (7.8 mg, 15 µmol, 3.0 mol%). Isolated (127 mg, 81%) as a white solid after column chromatography (10 to 20% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.32 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.99 (m, 2H), 7.64-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.38-7.23 (m, 5H), 5.79-5.73 (m, 1H), 5.22 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (br, 1H), 2.47-2.27 (m, 2H), 1.89-1.53 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 141.4, 141.0, 132.6, 129.2, 128.3, 127.6, 127.0, 125.3, 123.7, 50.0, 29.8, 27.0, 19.9; **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₈H₁₉NO₂S: calcd. 313.1137; found 313.1157. R_f = 0.43 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 4:1).

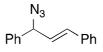
¹⁸¹ Das, B. G.; Nallagonda, R.; Ghorai, P. J. Org. Chem. **2012**, 77, 5577.

¹⁸² Shirakawa, S.; Kobayashi, S. Org Lett. 2007, 9, 311.



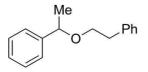
5-Azido-3-phenylcyclohex-2-ene (**20p**).¹⁸³ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 22 °C starting with the alcohol **18e** (87 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide **19k** (115 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 25 µmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (89 mg, 90%) as a colorless liquid after column chromatography (0 to 3% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.28$ (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 49:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.45-7.28 (m, 5H), 6.11-6.07 (m, 1H), 4.13-4.06 (m, 1H), 2.56-2.38 (m, 2H), 2.02-1.74 (m, 4H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 142.6, 141.1, 128.4, 127.8, 125.5, 121.4, 56.9, 28.3, 27.4, 19.8. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



(*E*)-(3-Azidoprop-1-ene-1,3-diyl)dibenzene (**20q**).¹⁸⁴ Synthesized according to *general* procedure A after 2 h at 22 °C starting with the alcohol **18b** (105 mg, 0.500 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide **19k** (115 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 25 µmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (112 mg, 95%) as a yellow liquid after column chromatography (0 to 3% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.25 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 49:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.51-7.31 (m, 10H), 6.79 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 6.37 (dd, J = 15.7, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 138.7, 136.0, 133.0, 128.9, 128.7, 128.4, 128.3, 127.2, 127.0, 126.9, 67.3. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



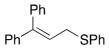
1-(2-Phenylethoxy)ethyl-benzene (**20r**).¹⁸⁵ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **18k** (61 mg, 0.50 mmol), 2-phenyl ethanol **19l** (122 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (5.2 mg, 10 µmol, 2.0 mol%). Isolated (109 mg, 96%) as a white solid after column chromatography (3% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.34$ (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 30:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHZ, CDCl₃): δ 7.45–7.21 (m, 10H), 4.47 (q, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 3.03–2.88 (m, 2H), 1.50 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 144.1, 139.2, 129.1, 128.5, 128.4, 127.5, 126.2, 126.2, 78.2, 69.7, 36.7, 24.2. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

¹⁸³ Hassner, A.; Dehaen, W. J. Org. Chem. **1990**, 55, 2243.

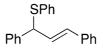
¹⁸⁴ Rueping, M.; Vila, C.; Uria, U. Org Lett. **2012**, 14, 768.

¹⁸⁵ Rosenfeld, D. C.; Shekhar, S.; Takemiya, A.; Utsunomiya, M.; Hartwig, J. F. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 4179.



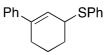
3,3-Diphenylallyl-phenyl sulfide (**20s**).¹⁸⁶ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 1 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **18d** (105 mg, 500 µmol), thiophenol **19m** (56 µL, 61 mg, 0.55 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 µmol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (149 mg, 99%) as a white solid after column chromatography (0 to 10% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.29$ (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 20:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.50-7.19 (m, 15H), 6.30 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 144.5, 142.0, 139.0, 135.9, 130.4, 130.0, 128.9, 128.4, 128.3, 127.6, 127.5, 126.4, 124.3, 34.0. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



1-[(2*E*)-1,3-Diphenyl-2-propen-1-yl]phenyl sulfide (**20t**).¹⁸⁷ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 0.5 h at 22 °C starting with the alcohol **18b** (105 mg, 0.500 µmol), thiophenol **19m** (56 µL, 61 mg, 0.55 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 µmol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (150 mg, 99%) as a yellow liquid after column chromatography (0 to 5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.31 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 30:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.62-7.30 (m, 15H), 6.65 (dd, J = 15.7, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.47 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 140.4, 136.8, 135.0, 133.2, 131.7, 129.3, 128.9, 128.8, 128.6, 128.1, 127.8, 127.7, 127.6, 126.6, 56.8. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



(3-Phenylcyclohex-2-en-1-yl)phenyl sulfide (**20u**). Synthesized according to *general* procedure A after 0.5 h at 22 °C starting with the alcohol **18e** (87 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiophenol **19m** (56 μ L, 61 mg, 0.55 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 μ mol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (120 mg, 90%) as a white solid after column chromatography (0 to 2% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.35 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 49:1).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.57-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.27 (m, 6H), 6.28-6.23 (m, 1H), 4.16-4.10 (m, 1H), 2.54-2.47 (m, 2H), 2.18-1.80 (m, 4H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 141.7, 139.9, 135.9, 131.6, 129.0, 128.4, 127.4, 126.8, 125.4, 124.0, 45.1, 28.6, 27.5, 20.0; **HRMS** (ESI) for $C_{18}H_{18}S$: calcd. 266.1129; found 266.1123.

¹⁸⁶ Ravikumar, P. C.; Yao, L.; Fleming, F. F. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 7294.

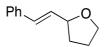
¹⁸⁷ Zaitsev, A. B.; Caldwell, H. F.; Pregosin, P. S.; Veiros, L. F. Chem. Eur. J. 2009, 15, 6468.



S-Benzhydryl-ethanethioate (**20v**).¹⁸⁸ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 3 h at 22 °C starting with the alcohol **18h** (92 mg, 0.50 mmol), thioacetic acid **19n** (107 μ L, 114 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 μ mol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (103 mg, 85%) as a white solid after column chromatography (10% CH₂Cl₂ to 20% CH₂Cl₂ in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.28 (Petroleum ether/CH₂Cl₂ 8:2).

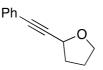
¹**H** NMR (400 MHZ, CDCl₃): δ 7.38–7.21 (m, 10H), 5.97 (s, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 193.9, 141.1, 128.7, 128.5, 127.4, 52.0, 30.4. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

Scope of dehydrative cyclizations



(*E*)-2-Styryltetrahydrofuran (**12**).¹⁶⁵ Synthesized according to *general procedure C* after 1 or 2 h at 22 °C starting with alcohol **11a** or **11b** (39 mg, 0.20 mmol) and $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ (1.0 mg, 2.0 µmol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (32 and 29 mg, 91 and 82 %, respectively) as a colorless liquid after column chromatography (0 to 5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.35$ (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 20:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.46-7.24 (m, 5H), 6.64 (d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, 1H), 6.25 (dd, *J* = 15.9 and 6.6 Hz, 1H), 4.56-4.48 (m, 1H), 4.05-3.98 (m, 1H), 3.93-3.85 (m, 1H), 2.22-1.92 (m, 4H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 136.9, 130.6, 130.4, 128.5, 127.5, 126.5, 79.7, 68.2, 32.4, 25.9. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



2-(Phenylethynyl)tetrahydrofuran (22).¹⁸⁹ Synthesized according to *general procedure C* after 18 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol 21 (95 mg, 0.50 mmol) and $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ (2.6 mg, 5.0 µmol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (75 mg, 87%) as a colorless liquid after column chromatography (0 to 5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.31$ (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 20:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.50-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.28 (m, 3H), 4.87-4.79 (m, 1H), 4.08-3.98 (m, 1H), 3.92-3.82 (m, 1H), 2.30-1.88 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 131.7, 128.2, 128.8, 122.8, 89.1, 84.5, 68.6, 67.9, 33.4, 25.5. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

١

¹⁸⁸ Liu, C.; Li, M.-B.; Yang, C.-F.; Tian, S.-K. Chem. Eur. J. 2009, 15, 793.

¹⁸⁹ Daniels, D. S. B.; Thompson, A. L.; Anderson, E. A. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 11506.



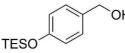
2,2-Dibenzyltetrahydrofuran (24).¹⁶⁵ Synthesized according to *general procedure C* after 4 h at 100 °C starting with the alcohol 23 (27 mg, 0.1 mmol) and $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O (1.0 mg, 2.0 µmol, 2.0 mol%). Isolated (20 mg, 79%) as a colorless liquid after column chromatography (0 to 4% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.42$ (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 20:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.33-7.21 (m, 10H), 3.64 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.93 (d, J = 13.5 Hz, 2H), 2.80 (d, J = 13.5 Hz, 2H), 1.78 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.43-1.35 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 138.3, 130.7, 127.9, 126.1, 85.3, 68.3, 46.2, 32.9, 26.2. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



N-Tosyl pyrrolidine (**26**).¹⁹⁰ Synthesized according *to general procedure C* after 4 h at 100 °C starting with the alcohol **25** (49 mg, 0.2 mmol) and $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O (5.2 mg, 10 µmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (45 mg, 99%) as a white solid after column chromatography (10 to 20% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.25 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 10:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.69 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 3.26-3.14 (m, 4H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 1.78-1.68 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 143.3, 134.0, 129.6, 127.5, 47.9, 25.2, 21.5. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

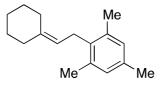


4-(Triethylsilyloxyphenyl)methanol (**16b**). To a stirred solution of 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (1.00 g, 7.34 mmol) in anhydrous DCM (50 mL) was added imidazole (1.00 g, 14.7 mmol). Then the reaction was cooled down to 0 °C and TES-Cl (1.48 mL, 1.33 g, 8.81 mmol) was added in several portions. After complete addition, the reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature and stirred for 20 h. The crude reaction was filtered through Celite, rinsed with DCM and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* obtaining a white solid. The residue was dissolved in anhydrous DCM (10 mL) and cooled to -78 °C. A solution of diisobutylaluminum hydride (14.7 mL, 1.0 M in DCM, 14.7 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 90 min at -78 °C, and was quenched with MeOH (1 mL), warmed up to room temperature and a 1M aqueous solution of potassium tartrate was added. The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (3 x 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with water and brine, then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (10% EtOAc in petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.20 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.81 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 0.98 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 9H), 0.72 (q, J = 15.4 Hz, 7.7 Hz, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 155.1, 133.8, 128.5, 119.9, 64.8, 6.59, 5.09; HRMS (ESI) for C₁₃H₂₂OSi: calcd. 238.1389; found 238.1398.

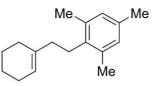
¹⁹⁰ Nishikata, T.; Nagashima, H. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 5363.

Selected procedures for catalyst screen; products 6a, 6b and 15



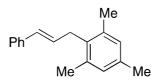
1-(2-Cyclohexylidenethyl)-2,4,6-trimethylbenzene (**6a**). Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 1 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **5** (63 mg, 0.50 mmol), mesitylene (180 mg, 1.5 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 µmol, 1.00 mol%). Isolated (105 mg, 92%) as a colorless liquid after column chromatography (100% Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.64$ (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.92 (s, 2H), 5.03 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.39 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.41-2.37 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 6H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.16-2.10 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.34 (m, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 139.2, 136.2, 135.5, 135.1, 128.9, 118.9, 37.2, 29.0, 28.6, 27.8, 27.6, 27.0, 20.9, 20.0; **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₇H₂₄: calcd. 228.1878; found 228.1888.



2-(2-(Cyclohex-1-en-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3,5-trimethylbenzene (**6b**). 1-(2-Cyclohexylidenethyl)-2,4,6-trimethylbenzene **6a**. Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 1 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol **5** (63 mg, 0.50 mmol), mesitylene (180 mg, 1.5 mmol) and Bi(OTf)₃ (3.3 mg, 5.0 µmol, 1.00 mol%). Isolated (95 mg, 83%) as a colorless liquid after column chromatography; product contains approximately 7% of 6a (100% Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.62$ (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.97 (s, 2H), 5.65 (s, 1H), 2.87-278 (m, 2H), 2.44 (s, 6H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.13 (m, 6H), 1.85-1.70 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 138.0. 136.2, 135.9, 134.9, 128.9, 120.9, 37.5, 28.4, 28.4, 25.3, 23.1, 22.6, 20.1, 19.7. HRMS (ESI) for C₁₇H₂₄: calcd. 228.1878; found 228.1888.



1-Cinnamyl-2,4,6-trimethylbenzene (**15**).¹⁹¹ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 1 h at 80 °C starting with the alcohol 14 (67 mg, 0.5 mmol), mesitylene (180 mg, 1.5 mmol) and $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 µmol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (102 mg, 86% respectively) as a colorless liquid after column chromatography (100% Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.24$ (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.32-7.14 (m, 5H), 6.88 (s, 2H), 6.31-6.21 (m, 2H), 2.78 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.31 (s, 6H), 2.28 (s, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.8, 136.7, 135.6,

¹⁹¹ Tang, X.-L.; Wu, Z.; Li, M.-B.; Gu, Y.; Tian, S.-K. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2012, 22, 4107.

133.2, 130.0, 129.0, 128.5, 127.8, 127.0, 126.1, 32.7, 21.0, 20.0. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

EXPERIMENTAL SECTION – CHAPTER 3

1.	General Information	153
2.	Material	154
3.	Procedures for Thiodehydration Reaction	154
4.	Alcohol Scope of Catalytic Thiodehydration with Thiophenol	154
	Thiol Scope of Catalytic Thiodehydration Reactions	159
	General Procedure for Friedel-Crafts reaction	161
	Friedel-Crafts Reactions of Tertiary Aliphatic Alcohols	161
	Additional Nucleophile scope	166
	Chemoselective Thiodehydration Reaction with 48	168
10	Preparation of Previously Unreported Starting Materials	168

General Information. All reactions were performed in air-dried flasks under an nitrogen atmosphere, unless otherwise noted. All dehydrative transformations were performed in 10 mL sealed tubes under an air atmosphere. Purification of reaction products was carried out by flash column chromatography using Merck silica gel (40-63 μ m). Analytical thin layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on aluminum sheets pre-coated with silica gel 60 F254 (E. Merck), cut to size. Visualization was accomplished with UV light followed by dipping in a potassium permanganate, p-anisaldehyde and/or Seebach's staining solutions and heating.

¹H NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance400 (400 MHz) spectrometer at ambient temperature unless otherwise noted and are reported in ppm using solvent as the internal standard (CDCl₃ at 7.26 ppm). Data are reported as: multiplicity (ap = apparent, br = broad, s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet), integration and coupling constant(s) in Hz. ¹³C NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance400 (100 MHz) spectrometer. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm from tetramethylsilane, with the residual solvent resonance employed as the internal standard (CDCl₃ at 77.2 ppm).

Materials. Unless otherwise noted, all commercial materials were purchased from *Sigma-Aldrich* and used without further purification. The alcohols $43c^{192}$, $43d^{193}$, $43e^{194}$, $43j^{195}$, $43k^{196}$, $43l^{197}$ and $42m^{198}$ were prepared following a literature procedure. Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane was purchased from *Strem Chemicals Inc.* and used under air, without any precaution to exclude moisture or air.

Procedures for the Thiodehydration Reaction

General procedure A.

To a 10 mL reaction tube containing the alcohol (0.5 mmol) in nitromethane (250 μ L) was added the nucleophile (2 equiv), followed by B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (5 mol%). The vial was capped and the mixture allowed to stir for 30 minutes to 2 h at 90 °C. After cooling to room temperature, the volatiles of the reaction mixture were removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on SiO₂.

General procedure B.

To a 10 mL reaction tube containing the alcohol (0.5 mmol) in nitromethane (250 μ L) was added the nucleophile (2 equiv), followed by B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (5 mol%). The vial was capped and the mixture allowed to stir for 30 minutes to 2 h at 90 °C. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with NaOH (50%) and extracted twice with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and volatiles were removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on SiO₂.

Alcohol Scope of Catalytic Thiodehydration with Thiophenol

(*tert*-Butyl)-phenyl sulfide 44.¹⁹⁹ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with *tert*-butanol (37 mg, 48 μ L, 0.50 mmol), thiophenol (103 μ L, 110 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (74 mg, 89%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.58 (Petroleum ether). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.56-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.30 (m, 3H), 1.29 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.6, 132.8, 128.8, 128.6, 45.9, 31.1. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

¹⁹² Aycock, D.F. Org. Process. Res. Dev., **2007**, 11, 156.

¹⁹³ Jung, M. E.; Abrecht, S. J. Org. Chem., **1988**, 53, 423.

¹⁹⁴ Lipshutz, B. H.; Kozlowski, J. A.; Breneman, C. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1985**, 107, 3197.

¹⁹⁵ Nishimoto, Y.; Yasuda, M.; Baba, A. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 4931.

¹⁹⁶ Saito, T.; Nishimoto, Y.; Yasuda, M.; Baba, A. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 77, 8588.

¹⁹⁷ Reeder, M. D.; Srikanth, G. S. C.; Jones, S. B.; Castle, S. L. Org. Lett., 2005, 7, 1089.

¹⁹⁸ Suzuki, N.; Rousset, C. J.; Aoyagi, K.; Kotora, M.; Takahashi, T.; Hasegawa, M.; Nitto, Y.; Saburi, M. J. Organomet. Chem. **1994**, 473, 117.

¹⁹⁹ Ranu, B.C.; Mandal, T. J. Org. Chem. 2004, 69, 5793.

Me Me \rightarrow SPh *n*-Pr

(2-Methylpentan-2-yl)-phenyl sulfide **45a**. Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43a** (51 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiophenol (103 μ L, 110 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (77 mg, 79%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.44 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.55-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.27 (m, 3H), 1.54-1.41 (m, 4H), 1.23 (s, 6H), 0.92 (t, J = 7.0, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.7, 132.6, 128.7, 128.5, 49.6, 44.9, 28.9, 18.2, 14.6. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₂H₁₈S: calcd. 194.1129; found 194.1131.

$$Me$$

Me \rightarrow SPh
C₈H₁₇

(2-Methyldecan-2-yl)-phenyl sulfide **45b**. Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43c** (86 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiophenol (103 µL, 110 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 µmol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (132 mg, 99%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.38$ (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.55-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.27 (m, 3H), 1.51-1.42 (m, 4H), 1.35-1.25 (m, 10H), 1.23 (s, 6H), 0.91 (t, *J* = 7.1, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.7, 132.6, 128.6, 128.5, 49.5, 42.6, 32.0, 30.2, 29.8, 29.5, 28.9, 24.9, 22.8, 14.3. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₇H₂₈S: calcd. 264.1912; found 264.1908.

(3-Methylheptan-3-yl)-phenyl sulfide **45c**.²⁰⁰ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43c** (65 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiophenol (103 µL, 110 mg, 1.0 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 µmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (102 mg, 92%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 2% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.54$ (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.57-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.27 (m, 3H), 1.56-1.30 (m, 8H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.03 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 0.98 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.5, 132.4, 128.5, 128.4, 53.4, 38.9, 32.2, 26.4, 26.0, 23.2, 14.2, 8.8. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

(5-Methylnonan-5-yl)-phenyl sulfide **45d**. Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43d** (79 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiophenol (103 μ L, 110 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.2 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (118 mg, 94%)

²⁰⁰ Screttas, C.G.; Micha-Screttas, M. J. Org. Chem. 1979, 44, 713.

as a colorless after column chromatography (0 to 2% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.58$ (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.57-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.30 (m, 3H), 1.53-1.28 (m, 12H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 0.97 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.5, 132.4, 128.5, 128.3, 53.1, 39.5, 26.6, 26.5, 23.2, 14.2; **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₆H₂₆S: calcd. 250.1755; found 250.1740.



(1-Methylcycloheptyl)-phenyl sulfide **45e**. Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **45e** (64 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiophenol (103 μ L, 110 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.2 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (110 mg, 99%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.50 (Petroleum ether).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.56-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.28 (m, 3H), 1.82-1.40 (m, 12H), 1.23 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.8, 132.7, 128.7, 128.5, 53.5, 41.2, 30.6, 30.3, 23.3. HRMS (ESI) for $C_{14}H_{20}S$: calcd. 220.1286; found 220.1293.



(1-Methylcyclohexyl)-phenyl sulfide **45f**.²⁰¹ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43f** (57 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiophenol (103 μ L, 110 mg, 1.0 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (99 mg, 96%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.70 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.55-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.28 (m, 3H), 1.84-1.73 (m, 2.H), 1.72-1.63 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.31 (m, 6H), 1.23 (s, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.8, 132.2, 128.6, 128.5, 50.2, 38.4, 28.9, 26.0, 22.7. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



(1-Butylcyclohexyl)-phenyl sulfide **45g**. Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43g** (78 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiophenol (103 μ L, 110 mg, 1.0 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (123 mg, 99%) as a colorless liquid after column chromatography (0 to 2% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.42 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.57-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.29 (m, 3H), 1.92-1.30 (m, 16H), 0.99 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.5, 132.2, 128.4, 128.4, 54.2,

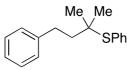
²⁰¹ Takeuchi, M.; Shimakoshi, H.; Kano, K. Organometallics **1994**, *13*, 1208.

38.9, 36.3, 26.1, 25.7, 23.2, 22.3, 14.3; **HRMS** (ESI) for $C_{16}H_{24}S$: calcd. 248.1599; found 248.1600.



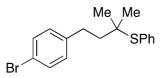
4-Methyl-4-(phenylthio)pentan-2-one **45h**.²⁰² Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after overnight at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43h** (58 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiophenol (103 μ L, 110 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (64 mg, 62%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.09 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.56-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.31 (m, 3H), 2.67 (s, 2H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 206.7, 137.7, 131.5, 129.2, 128.7, 54.5, 47.2, 32.3, 28.3. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



(2-Methyl-4-phenylbutan-2-yl)-phenyl sulfide **45i**.¹⁶⁹ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43i** (82 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiophenol (103 μ L, 110 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.2 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (124 mg, 97%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 2% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.28 (Petroleum ether).

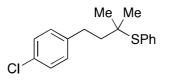
¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.71-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.25 (m, 8H), 2.99-2.90 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.83 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 142.5, 137.6, 132.3, 128.8, 128.6, 128.5, 128.4, 125.8, 49.2, 44.3, 31.4, 29.0. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



(4-(4-Bromophenyl)-2-methylbutan-2-yl)-phenyl sulfide **45j**. Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43j** (121 mg, 500 µmol), thiophenol (103 µL, 110 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 µmol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (168 mg, 99%) as a waxy solid after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.25 (Petroleum ether).

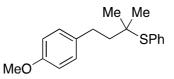
¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.57-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.09-7.02 (d, J = 8.3, 2H), 2.83-2.75 (m, 2H), 1.77-1.69 (m, 2H), 1.31 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 141.5, 137.6, 132.2, 131.6, 130.2, 129.0, 128.7, 119.6, 49.2, 44.1, 30.9, 29.1. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₇H₁₉BrS: calcd. 334.0391; found 334.0395. m.p. = 52-53 °C.

²⁰² Spruce, L. W.; Gale, J. B.; Berlin, K. D.; Verma, A. K.; Breitman, T. R.; Ji, X.; Van der Helm, D. J. Med. Chem. **1991**, *34*, 430.



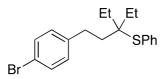
(4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-methylbutan-2-yl)-phenyl sulfide **45k**. Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43k** (99 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiophenol (103 μ L, 110 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.2 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (141 mg, 97%) as a waxy solid after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.39 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.61-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.16-7.10 (m, 2H), 2.87-2.79 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.34 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 140.9, 137.5, 132.2, 131.5, 129.8, 128.9, 128.6, 128.5, 49.1, 44.1, 30.8, 29.0. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₇H₁₉ClS: calcd.290.0896; found 290.0902. m.p. = 49-50 °C.



(4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-2-methylbutan-2-yl)-phenyl sulfide **451**. Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **431** (97 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiophenol (103 μ L, 110 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.2 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (139 mg, 96%) as a waxy solid after column chromatography (0 to 5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.46 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 10%).

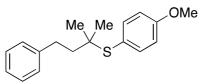
¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.68-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.19 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 2.92-2.82 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.40 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 157.8, 137.6, 134.5, 132.3, 129.3, 128.7, 128.6, 113.9, 55.9, 49.2, 44.5, 30.4, 29.5; **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₈H₂₂OS: calcd. 286.1391; found 286.1384. m.p. = 36-37 °C.



(1-(4-Bromophenyl)-3-ethylpentan-3-yl)-phenyl sulfide **45m**. Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43m** (136 mg, 0.5 mmol), thiophenol (103 μ L, 110 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (177 mg, 97%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.28 (Petroleum ether).

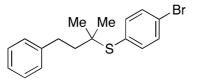
¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.53-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.4, 2H), 7.36-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.4, 2H), 2.78-2.71 (m, 2H), 1.63-1.56 (m, 2H), 1.48 (q, J = 7.4, 4H), 1.02 (t, J = 7.4, 6H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 141.7, 137.4, 132.0, 131.6, 130.2, 128.8, 128.7, 119.6, 57.5, 37.8, 29.8, 28.4, 8.3. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₉H₂₃BrS: calcd. 362.0704; found 362.0700.

Thiol Scope of Catalytic Thiodehydration Reactions with Alcohol 43i (α,α-dimethylbenzenepropanol)



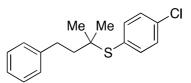
(4-Methoxyphenyl)(2-methyl-4-phenylbutan-2-yl) sulfide **47a**. Synthesized according to *general procedure B* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43i** (82 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiol **46a** (123 μ L, 140 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (127 mg, 89%) as a waxy solid after column chromatography (0 to 3% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.28 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.55 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.40-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.24 (m, 3H), 6.94 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 2.94-2.88 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.81 (m, 2H), 1.38 (s, 6H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 160.3, 142.6, 139.0, 128.5, 128.4, 125.8, 123.1, 114.1, 55.3, 48.9, 44.1, 31.4, 28.8; **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₈H₂₂OS: calcd. 286.1391; found 286.1386. m.p. = 47-48 °C.



(4-Bromophenyl)(2-methyl-4-phenylbutan-2-yl) sulfide **47b**. Synthesized according to *general procedure B* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43i** (82 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiol **46b** (189 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 µmol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (158 mg, 94%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 1% EtOAc Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.30$ (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.53 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.48 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.40-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.24 (m, 3H), 2.94-2.84 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.39 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 142.2, 139.0, 131.8, 131.5, 128.5, 128.4, 125.9, 123.6, 49.5, 44.2, 31.4, 28.9; **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₇H₁₉BrS + K: calcd. 373.0028; found 373.0022. m.p. = 43-44 °C.

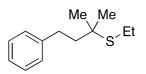


(4-Chlorophenyl)(2-methyl-4-phenylbutan-2-yl) sulfide **47c**.²⁰³ Synthesized according to *general procedure B* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43i** (82 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiol **47c** (145 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 µmol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (142 mg, 98%) as a waxy solid after column chromatography (0 to 1% EtOAc Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.36 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.56 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.44-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.33-7.24 (m, 3H), 2.96-2.87 (m, 2H), 1.91-1.83 (m, 2H), 1.40 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ

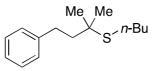
²⁰³ Saito, K.; Kondo, K.; Akiyama, T. Org. Lett. 2015, 17, 3366.

142.3, 138.7, 135.3, 130.9, 128.8, 128.5, 128.4, 125.9, 49.5, 44.2, 31.4, 28.9. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature. m.p. = 35-36 °C.



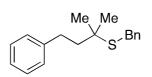
Ethyl(2-methyl-4-phenylbutan-2-yl) sulfide **47d**. Synthesized according to *general procedure* A after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43i** (82 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiol **46d** (111 μ L, 93.0 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (90 mg, 86%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 2% EtOAc Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.24 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.38-7.21 (m, 5H), 2.85-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.61 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.92-1.84 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 6H), 1.33 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 142.7, 128.4, 128.4, 125.8, 45.2, 44.6, 31.4, 28.9, 21.8, 14.7; **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₃H₂₀S + K: calcd. 247.0923; found 247.0917.



Butyl(2-methyl-4-phenylbutan-2-yl) sulfide **47e**. Synthesized according to *general procedure* A after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43i** (82 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiol **46e** (107 μ L, 90.0 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (116 mg, 98%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 2% EtOAc Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.24 (Petroleum ether).

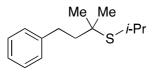
¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.41-7.21 (m, 5H), 2.86-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.59 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.93-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.71-1.61 (m, 2H), 1.59-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 6H), 1.01 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 142.7, 128.4, 128.4, 125.8, 45.0, 44.5, 31.8, 31.5, 29.0, 27.5, 22.4, 13.8; **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₅H₂₄S + K: calcd. 275.1236; found 275.1230.



Benzyl(2-methyl-4-phenylbutan-2-yl) sulfide **47f**.²⁰⁴ Synthesized according to *general* procedure A after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43i** (82 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiol **46f** (117 μ L, 124 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (134 mg, 99%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 1% EtOAc Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.33 (Petroleum ether).

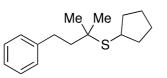
¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.54-7.26 (m, 10H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 2.93-2.86 (m, 2H), 2.02-1.93 (m, 2H), 1.53 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 142.6, 138.6, 129.1, 128.6, 128.5, 127.0, 125.9, 46.3, 44.6, 33.1, 31.5, 29.0. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

²⁰⁴ Ikegai, K.; Pluempanupat, W.; Mukaiyama, T. Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan 2006, 79, 780.



Isopropyl(2-methyl-4-phenylbutan-2-yl) sulfide **47g**. Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43i** (82 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiol **46g** (93 μ L, 76 mg, 1.0 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (107 mg, 96%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 2% EtOAc Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.24 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.39-7.21 (m, 5H), 3.02 (sp, J = 6.9, 1H), 2.87-2.79 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.87 (m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 6H), 1.40 (d, J = 6.9, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 142.3, 128.4, 128.4, 125.8, 46.4, 45.3, 32.6, 31.5, 29.6, 26.3. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₄H₂₂S + K: calcd. 261.1079; found 261.1074.



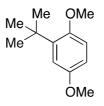
Cyclopentyl(2-methyl-4-phenylbutan-2-yl) sulfide **47h**. Synthesized according to *general* procedure A after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43i** (82 mg, 0.50 mmol), thiol **46h** (107 μ L, 102 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (123 mg, 99%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 2% EtOAc Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.24 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.40-7.22 (m, 5H), 3.17-3.06 (m, 1H), 2.89-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.23-2.08 (m, 2H), 1.97-1.88 (m, 2H), 1.87-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.72-1.54 (m, 4H), 1.44 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 142.7, 128.4, 128.4, 125.7, 46.0, 45.3, 40.9, 36.0, 31.5, 29.7, 25.1; **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₆H₂₄S + K: calcd. 287.1236; found 287.1230.

General Procedure for the Friedel-Crafts Reactions

To a 10 mL reaction tube containing the alcohol (0.5 mmol) in nitromethane (250 or 75 μ L) was added the nucleophile (2 to 3 equiv), followed by B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (5 mol%). The vial was capped and the mixture allowed to stir for 2 to 24 h at 90 °C. After cooling to room temperature, the volatiles of the reaction mixture were removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on SiO₂.

Friedel-Crafts Reactions of Tertiary Aliphatic Alcohols

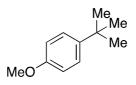


2-*tert*-Butyl-1,4-dimethoxybenzene²⁰⁵ **39**. Synthesized according to general procedure after 6 h at 90 °C starting with *tert*-butanol (48 μ L, 0.50 mmol), 1,4-dimethoxybenzene (207 mg,

²⁰⁵ Zaytsev, A. V.; Anderson, R J.; Bedernjak, A.; Groundwater, P. W.; Huang, Y.; Perry, J. D.; Orenga, S.; Roger-Dalbert, C.; James, A. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2008**, *6*, 682.

1.50 mmol) and $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ (13.3 mg, 25.0 µmol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (88 mg, 91%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.76$ (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 19:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.93 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (dd, J = 8.6, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 9H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 153.4, 153.0, 139.9, 114.4, 112.4, 109.9, 55.7, 55.7, 35.0, 29.8. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



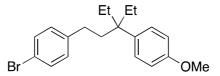
4-*tert*-Butyl-anisole²⁰⁶ **40a**. Synthesized according to general procedure after 6 h at 90 °C starting with *tert*-butanol (48 μ L, 0.50 mmol), anisole (163 μ L, 162 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (67 mg, 82%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.28 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.35 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 9H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 157.5, 143.5, 126.3, 113.5, 55.3, 34.2, 31.7. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



3-*tert*-Butyl-1-methylindole²⁰⁷ **40b**. Synthesized according to general procedure after 24 h at 90 °C starting with *tert*-butanol (120 μ L, 1.25 mmol), N-methylindole (66 mg, 0.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (80 mg, 85%) as a white solid after column chromatography (0 to 2% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.46 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 2%).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.18 (m, 3H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 1.58 (s, 9H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.9, 126.3, 124.3, 121.4, 121.1, 118.3, 109.4, 32.6, 32.1, 31.0. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



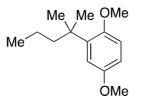
1-(4-Bromophenyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-ethylpentane **40c**. Synthesized according to general procedure after 6 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43m** (136 mg, 0.5 mmol), anisole (161 μ L, 162 mg, 1.5 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%).

²⁰⁶ Mahoney, S. J.; Lou, T.; Bondarenko, G.; Fillion, E. Org. Lett. **2012**, *14*, 3474.

²⁰⁷ Davis, P. D.; Neckers, D. C. J. Org. Chem. **1980**, 45, 456-462.

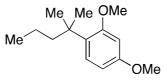
Isolated (9 mg, 10%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.51$ (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 20:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.36 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.24 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.97 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.87 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 2.29-2.21 (m, 2H), 1.89-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.72 (q, J = 7.4 Hz, 4H), 0.72 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 157.4, 142.5, 138.9, 131.5, 130.2, 127.8, 119.4, 113.5, 55.3, 43.2, 39.7, 29.9, 29.0, 8.1. HRMS (EI) for C₂₀H₂₅BrO: calcd. 362.10683; found 362.10574.



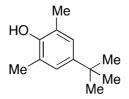
2-(2,5-Dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylpentane **40d**. Synthesized according to general procedure after 24 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43a** (61 μ L, 0.50 mmol), 1,4-dimethoxybenzene (207 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (99 mg, 89%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (3% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.53 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 30:1).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.83 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (dd, J = 8.7, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 1.80-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.33 (s, 6H), 1.07-0.95 (m, 2H), 0.82 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 153.4, 153.1, 138.8, 115.6, 112.4, 109.8, 55.9, 55.7, 43.5, 38.5, 28.5, 18.6, 15.0. **HRMS** (EI) for C₁₄H₂₂O₂: calcd. 222.16198; found 222.16088.



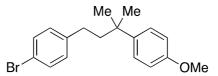
2-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylpentane **40e**. Synthesized according to general procedure after 6 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43a** (61 μ L, 0.50 mmol), 1,3-dimethoxybenzene (207 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (67 mg, 60%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (3% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.49 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 30:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.85 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (dd, J = 8.7, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 1.82-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.35 (s, 6H), 1.09-0.98 (m, 2H), 0.84 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 153.4, 153.1, 138.8, 115.5, 112.4, 109.8, 55.8, 55.7, 43.5, 38.4, 28.5, 18.6, 15.0. HRMS (EI) for C₁₄H₂₂O₂: calcd. 222.16198; found 222.16081.



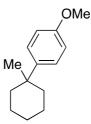
4-*tert*-Butyl-2,6-dimethyl-phenol²⁰⁸ **40f**. Synthesized according to general procedure after 24 h at 90 °C starting with *tert*-butanol (120 μ L, 1.25 mmol), 2,6-dimethyl phenol (62 mg, 0.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (84 mg, 94%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.42 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 19:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.06 (s, 2H), 4.60 (s, 1H), 2.31 (s, 6H), 1.36 (s, 9H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 150.0, 143.0, 125.6, 122.5, 34.0, 31.7, 16.3. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



1-(4-Bromophenyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-methylbutane **40g**. Synthesized according to general procedure after 6 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43j** (122 mg, 500 µmol), anisole (161 µL, 162 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 µmol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (124 mg, 74%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.47 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 20:1).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.39 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.00 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 2.39-2.31 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.87 (m, 2H), 1.40 (s, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 157.5, 142.2, 140.9, 131.4, 130.1, 126.9 119.3, 113.6, 55.3, 46.8, 37.4, 31.0, 29.2. **HRMS** (EI) for C₁₈H₂₁BrO: calcd. 334.07553; found 334.07822.



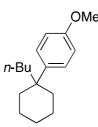
1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-1-methylcyclohexane²⁰⁹ **40h**. Synthesized according to general procedure after 6 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **43f** (57 mg, 0.50 mmol), anisole (161 μ L, 162 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (71 mg, 70%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 1% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.34 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.35 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 2.09-1.96 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.41 (m, 8H), 1.23 (s, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃)

²⁰⁸ Kamitori, Y.; Hojo, M.; Masuda, R.; Izumi, T.; Tsukamoto, S. J. Org. Chem. **1984**, 49, 4165.

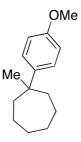
²⁰⁹ Yamamoto, Y.; Itonaga, K. Chem. Eur. J. 2008, 14, 10705.

 δ 157.1, 142.1, 126.7, 113.5, 55.2, 38.1, 37.3, 26.4, 22.7. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



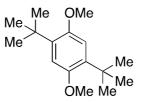
1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-1-butylcyclohexane **40i**. Synthesized according to general procedure after 6 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **40g** (78 mg, 0.50 mmol), anisole (161 μ L, 162 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (66 mg, 54%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 1% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.36 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.34 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.90 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 2.14-2.02 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.34 (m, 10H), 1.24-1.10 (m, 2H), 1.02-0.88 (m, 2H), 0.83 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 156.7, 139.3, 127.8, 113.3, 55.1, 44.0, 40.5, 36.4, 26.8, 25.7, 23.4, 22.4, 14.1; **HRMS** (EI) for C₁₇H₂₆O: calcd. 246.19836; found 246.19974.



1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-1-methylcycloheptane **40j**. Synthesized according to general procedure after 6 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **40e** (64 mg, 0.50 mmol), anisole (161 μ L, 162 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (73 mg, 67%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 1% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.36 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.35 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 2.16-2.08 (m, 2H), 1.76-1.46 (m, 10H), 1.26 (s, 3H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 157.1, 143.4, 126.9, 113.4, 55.2, 41.1, 40.6, 32.5, 30.1, 23.7; **HRMS** (EI) for C₁₅H₂₂O: calcd. 218.16706; found 218.16533.



2,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-1,4-dimethoxybenzene²⁰⁵ **40k**. Synthesized according to general procedure after 6 h at 90 °C starting with *tert*-butanol (120 μ L, 1.25 mmol), 1,4-dimethoxybenzene (69 mg, 0.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (71 mg, 57%)

as a white solid after column chromatography (0 to 5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.95$ (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 19:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.90 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 6H), 1.43 (s, 18H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 152.1, 136.5, 111.8, 56.0, 34.8, 30.0. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

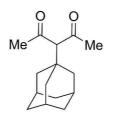
¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.48-1.41 (m, 2H), 1.35-1.23 (m, 12H), 1.20 (s, 6H), 0.87 (t, J = 6.9, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 71.2, 44.2, 32.0, 30.3, 29.8, 29.4, 29.3, 24.5, 22.8, 14.2. **HRMS** (ESI) for (C₁₁H₂₄O - CH₃): calcd. 157.15924; found 157.16010.

Additional Nucleophile Scope



N-1-Adamantylbenzenesulfonamide **51a**.²¹⁰ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the 1-adamantol **31** (76 mg, 0.50 mmol), *benzenesulfonamide* **19j** (157 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.2 mg, 25.0 µmol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (135 mg, 93%) as a white solid after column chromatography (10 % EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.45 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 8:2).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.93-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.57-7.45 (m, 3H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 2.00 (s, 1H), 1.79 (d, *J* = 2.6, 6H), 1.64-1.51 (m, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 144.2, 132.1, 128.9, 126.9, 55.2, 43.0, 35.9, 29.5. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

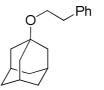


3-(1-Adamantyl)pentane-2,4-dione **51b**.²¹¹ Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after overnight reaction at 90 °C starting with 1-adamantol **31** (76 mg, 0.50 mmol), acetylacetone (102 μ L, 100 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.2 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (112 mg, 96%) as a white solid after column chromatography (5 to 10 % EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.56 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.52 (s, 1H), 2.19 (s, 6H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.74-1.57 (m, 12H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 204.4, 78.2, 40.4, 38.5, 36.6, 33.1, 28.7. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

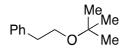
²¹⁰ Pelletier, G.; Powell, D. A. Org. Lett. **2006**, *8*, 6031.

²¹¹ Gonzalez, A.; Marquet, J.; Moreno-Mañas, M. Tetrahedron 1986, 42, 4253.



1-Adamantyl 2-phenylethyl ether **51c**. Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 6 h at 90 °C starting with 1-adamantol **31** (76 mg, 0.50 mmol), 2-phenylethanol (120 μ L, 122 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.2 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (116 mg, 91%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.29 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.33-7.18 (m, 5H), 3.63 (t, J = 7.7, 2H), 2.86 (t, J = 7.7, 2H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 1.76 (d, J = 2.2, 6H), 1.70-1.57 (m, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 139.5, 129.1, 128.3, 126.1, 72.2, 61.3, 41.6, 37.6, 36.6, 30.6. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₈H₂₄O: calcd. 256.1827; found 256.1811.



tert-Butyl 2-phenylethyl ether²¹² **51d.** Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 6 h at 90 °C starting with *tert*-butanol (48 μ L, 0.50 mmol), 2-phenyl ethanol (120 μ L, 122 mg, 1.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (48 mg, 52%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.56 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 19:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.39-7.17 (m, 5H), 3.56 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.85 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.19 (s, 9H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 139.5, 129.1, 128.4, 126.2, 73.0, 63.2, 37.6, 27.7. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

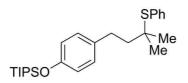
N-(phenylsulfonyl)-*N*-(*tert*-butyl)amine²¹³ **51e.** Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 6 h at 90 °C starting with *tert*-butanol (48 μ L, 0.50 mmol), phenylsulfonamide (157 mg, 1.0 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 μ mol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (89 mg, 84%) as a white solid after column chromatography (15% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.25 (Petroleum ether/EtOAc 6:1).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.93-7.89 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.43 (m, 3H), 5.15 (s, 1H), 1.20 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 143.6, 132.2, 129.0, 127.0, 54.7, 30.2. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

²¹² Colombel, V.; Rombouts, F.; Oehlrich, D.; Molander, G. A. J. Org. Chem. **2012**, 77, 2966.

²¹³ Taniguchi, N. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2010, 2670.

Chemoselective Thiodehydration Reaction with 48



4-(4-Triisopropilsiloxyphenyl)-2-methyl-2-butyl phenyl sulfide **49**. Synthesized according to *general procedure A* after 2 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **48** (168 mg, 500 µmol), thiophenol (103 µL, 110 mg, 1.00 mmol) and $B(C_6F_5)_3$ •H₂O (13.3 mg, 25.0 µmol, 5.00 mol%). Isolated (164 mg, 77%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 2% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.33 (Petroleum ether).

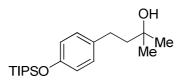
¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.63-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.07 (d, J = 8.3, 2H), 6.85 (d, J = 8.3, 2H), 2.85-2.76 (m, 2H), 1.83-1.74 (m, 2H), 1.37-1.25 (m, 9H), 1.16 (d, J = 7.5, 18H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 154.1, 137.6, 134,8, 132.4, 129.2, 128.8, 128.6, 119.8, 49.3, 44.4, 30.6, 29.0, 18.1, 12.8; **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₂₆H₄₀OSSi + Na: calcd. 451.2467; found 451.2461.

Preparation of Previously Unreported Starting Materials



2-Methyldecan-2-ol 43b. A 100 mL three-necked flask fitted with a reflux condenser, dropping funnel, nitrogen inlet, and magnetic stirring bar was charged with degreased magnesium turnings (0.86 g, 36 mmol), dry diethyl ether (10 mL), and a crystal of iodine. A solution of 1-bromooctan (5.79 g, 30.0 mmol) in dry diethyl ether (15 mL) was added dropwise over 2 h to the rapidly stirring suspension so as to maintain a slight but regular reflux in the condenser. The dropping funnel was rinsed with dry diethyl ether (3 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature, to give a brown solution of the Grignard reagent. After cooling with an ice bath, dry acetone (3.8 mL, 52 mmol) in diethyl ether (5 mL) was added dropwise over 1 h. The dropping funnel was washed with diethyl ether (5 mL) and, after stirring at r.t. for 2 hours, the contents of the flask was hydrolyzed with saturated ammonium chloride (25 mL). The organic components were extracted into diethyl ether (3×10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried with sodium sulfate. Removal of the volatiles with a rotary evaporator afforded crude 2-methyldecan-2-ol as a slightly yellow oil that was purified by column chromatography (10 to 20% EtOAc in heptane) to give an alcohol (2.16 g, 42%, not optimized yield) as a colorless oil. $R_f = 0.27$ (20% EtOAc in heptane).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.48-1.41 (m, 2H), 1.35-1.23 (m, 12H), 1.20 (s, 6H), 0.87 (t, J = 6.9, 3H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 71.2, 44.2, 32.0, 30.3, 29.8, 29.4, 29.3, 24.5, 22.8, 14.2. **HRMS** (ESI) for (C₁₁H₂₄O - CH₃): calcd. 157.15924; found 157.16010.



4-(4-Triisopropilsiloxyphenyl)-2-methyl-2-butanol 48.

1.1. To a magnetically stirred solution of 4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-butanone (4.92 g, 30.0 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) was added imidazole (4.08 g, 60.0 mmol) and triisopropylsilyl chloride sequentially (6.95 g, 36.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to stir overnight at room temperature before being diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , filtered and washed with a saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution and brine. The combined organic layers were then dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The obtained material was directly used in the next step without further purification.

1.2. A solution of material from the previous step (15 mmol in 15 mL of ether) was added dropwise to a 3.0 M solution of methyl magnesium iodide (15 mL, 45 mmol) at 0 °C. The solution was allowed to warm to room temperature over 2.5 hours under stirring (TLC control) and quenched with aqueous NH₄Cl, extracted with EtOAc, and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (10% EtOAc in Petroleum ether) and pure fractions of the product were collected to give (3.79 g, 75%) of colorless oil. R_f = 0.30 (10% EtOAc in Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.03 (d, 2H, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.79 (d, 2H, J = 8.3 Hz), 2.68-2.58 (m, 2H), 1.81-1.72 (m, 2H), 1.29-1.21 (m, 9H), 1.10 (d, 18H, J = 7.3 Hz); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 154.2, 134.9, 129.2, 119.9, 71.1, 46.0, 30.0, 29.5, 18.1, 12.8. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₂₀H₃₆O₂Si : calcd. 336.24846; found 336.24978.

EXPERIMENTAL SECTION – CHAPTER 4

8. General Information	171
9. Material	172
10. General Procedure for the	
Azidation of Tertiary Aliphatic Alcohols	172
11. Spectral Data for all Azide Products 56a-z, 70	172
12. Preparation of Previously Unreported Starting Materials	181
13. Reaction with Bisnitro Compound 71	182
14. Reaction of Tertiary Aliphatic Benzyl Ether 72	183
15. Kinetic Experiments	184
16. IR Experiments	196
17. Rate Law	200

General Information. All azidation reactions were performed in 10 mL sealed tubes under an air atmosphere. All other reactions were performed in air-dried flasks under nitrogen atmosphere, unless otherwise noted. Purification of reaction products was carried out by flash column chromatography using Merck silica gel (40-63 μ m). Analytical thin layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on aluminum sheets pre-coated with silica gel 60 F254 (E. Merck), cut to size. Visualization was accomplished with UV light followed by dipping in a potassium permanganate, *p*-anisaldehyde and/or Seebach's staining solutions and heating.

¹H NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance400 (400 MHz) spectrometer at ambient temperature unless otherwise noted and are reported in ppm using solvent as the internal standard (CDCl₃ at 7.26 ppm). Data are reported as: multiplicity (ap = apparent, br = broad, s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet), integration and coupling constant(s) in Hz. ¹³C NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance400 (100 MHz) spectrometer. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm from tetramethylsilane, with the residual solvent resonance employed as the internal standard (CDCl₃ at 77.0 ppm).

GCMS analysis was conducted on a GC System 7820A (G4320) connected to a MSD block 5977E (G7036A) using *Agilent* High Resolution Gas Chromatography Column: PN 19091S – 433UI, HP – 5MS UI, 30m×0.250mm, 0.25 Micron, SN USD 489634H.

IR experiments were performed using *Thermo Scientific* NICOLET 6700 FT-IR spectrometer.

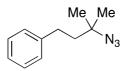
Materials. Unless otherwise noted, all commercial materials were purchased from *Sigma-Aldrich* and used without further purification. The alcohols $54g^{214}$, $54n^{215}$, $54o^{216}$, $54p^{217}$, $54x^{218}$, $54t^{219}$, $54u^{220}$, $54v^{169}$, $54w^{221}$ were prepared following a literature procedure. Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane B(C₆F₅)₃ was purchased from *Alfa Aesar* and used under air, without any precaution to exclude moisture or air.

General Procedure for the Azidation of Tertiary Aliphatic Alcohols

<u>Condition A.</u> To a 10 mL reaction tube containing the alcohol (0.5 mmol, 1 equiv) in nitromethane (250 μ L, 2.0 M) was added trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol, 3 equiv), followed by B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). The vial was capped and the mixture allowed to stir for 1 h at 23 °C. After completion, the volatiles of the reaction mixture were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on SiO₂.

<u>Condition B.</u> To a 10 mL reaction tube containing the alcohol (0.5 mmol, 1 equiv) in benzene (75 μ L, 6.7 M) was added trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol, 3 equiv), followed by 4-nitroanisole (38 mg, 0.25 mmol, 50 mol%) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (5.3 mg, 0.010 mmol, 2.0 mol%). The vial was capped and the mixture allowed to stir for 24 h at 23 °C. After completion, the volatiles of the reaction mixture were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on SiO₂.

Spectral Data for all Azide Products 56a-z, 70



(3-Azido-3-methylbutyl)benzene **56a**.²²² Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **43i** (82 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (82 mg, 87%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.36 (Petroleum ether).

In the simular experiment, 68 mg (72% yield) of the product **56a** was also isolated after 5 min of the reaction time and direct purification of the reaction mixture by column chromatography.

The use of *condition B* furnished 61 mg (65%) of the product **56a**.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.40-7.22 (m, 5H), 2.79-2.71 (m, 2H), 1.92-1.83 (m, 2H), 1.41 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 141.9, 128.5, 128.3, 126.0, 61.4, 43.6, 30.8, 26.1. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

²¹⁴ Julia, M.; Igolen, H.; Lenzi, J. Bull. Soc. Chem. Fr. **1966**, 7, 2291.

²¹⁵ Li, L.; Navasero, N. Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 3091.

²¹⁶ Oshima, K. *Science of synthesis* **2004**, *7*, 573.

²¹⁷ Nicolai, S.; Waser, J. Org. Lett. **2011**, 13, 6324.

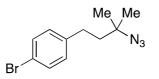
²¹⁸ Maruoka, K.; Itoh, T.; Sakurai, M.; Nonoshita, K.; Yamamoto, H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1988**, 110, 3588.

²¹⁹ Kipping, F.B.; Wild, F. J. Chem. Soc. **1940**, 1239.

²²⁰ Panev, S.; Dimitrov, V. Tetrahedron: Asymm. 2000, 11, 1517.

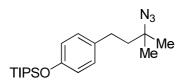
²²¹ Masuno, H.; Yamamoto, K.; Wang, X.; Choi, M.; Ooizumi, H.; Shinki, T.; Yamada, S. J. Med. Chem. **2002**, 45, 1825.

²²² Waser, J.; Gaspar, B.; Nambu, H.; Carreira, E. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2006**, *128*, 11693.



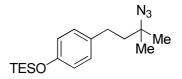
1-(3-Azido-3-methylbutyl)-4-bromobenzene **56b**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **43j** (122 mg, 0.500 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (120 mg, 90%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.39 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.40 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.07 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 2.67-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.79-1.72 (m, 2H), 1.33 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 140.9, 131.6, 130.2, 119.8, 61.4, 43.5, 30.3, 26.2. **HRMS** (EI) for C₁₁H₁₄BrN₃: calcd. 267.03711; found 267.03736.



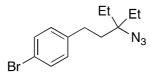
2-Azido-4-(4-triisopropilsiloxyphenyl)-2-methylbutane **56c**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) with benzene as a co-solvent (20% with respect to the volume of nitromethane) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **48** (168 mg, 0.500 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (161 mg, 89%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.73 (2% EtOAc in cyclohexane).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.05 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.83 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 2.67-2.58 (m, 2H), 1.83-1.75 (m, 2H), 1.34 (s, 6H), 1.32-1.22 (m, 3H), 1.13 (d, 18H, J = 7.4 Hz); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 154.3, 134.2, 129.2, 119.9, 61.5, 43.7, 30.0, 26.1, 18.0, 12.8. HRMS (ESI) for C₂₀H₃₅N₃OSi : calcd. 361.25494; found 361.25697.



2-Azido-4-(4-triethylsiloxyphenyl)-2-methylbutane **56d**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) with benzene as a co-solvent (20% with respect to the volume of nitromethane) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **54d** (74 mg, 0.25 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (100 μ L, 87 mg, 0.75 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (1.3 mg, 0.0025 mmol, 1.0 mol%). Isolated (88 mg, 69%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.25 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.05 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.78 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 2.66-2.57 (m, 2H), 1.82-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.33 (s, 6H), 1.01 (t, 9H, J = 7.9 Hz), 0.75 (q, 6H, J = 7.9 Hz); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 153.6, 134.5, 129.2, 120.0, 61.6, 43.7, 30.0, 26.2, 6.7, 5.1. HRMS (ESI) for C₁₇H₂₉N₃OSi : calcd. 319.20799; found 319.20959.



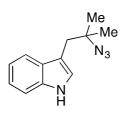
1-(3-Azido-3-ethylpentyl)-4-bromobenzene **56e**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **43m** (135 mg, 0.500 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (95 mg, 64%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.37 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.41 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.08 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 2.64-2.54 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.72 (m, 2H), 1.63 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 4H), 0.95 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 141.0, 131.6, 130.2, 119.8, 67.0, 38.0, 29.6, 28.5, 8.1. **HRMS** (EI) for C₁₃H₁₈BrN₃: calcd. 295.06841; found 295.07359.

5-Azido-5-methylnonane **56f**.¹⁴⁹ Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition* A) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with 5-methylnonan-5-ol **43d** (79 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (69 mg, 75%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (0 to 2% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.40 (Petroleum ether).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.55-1.28 (m, 12H), 1.24 (s, 3H), 0.99-0.91 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 64.2, 39.0, 26.1, 23.3, 23.0, 14.0. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

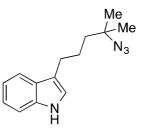
The use of *condition B* furnished 64 mg (70%) of the product **56f**.



3-(2-Azido-2-methylpropyl)-1*H*-indole **56g**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **54g** (95 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (87 mg, 81%) as a brown oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.18 (5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether).

The use of *condition B* furnished 99 mg (92%) of the product **56g**.

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.07 (br, 1H), 7.76 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.43 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.35-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 3.06 (s, 2H), 1.44 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 136.0, 128.4, 123.9, 122.0, 119.6, 119.2, 111.3, 111.2, 62.7, 37.1, 26.2. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₂H₁₄N₄: calcd. 214.12185; found 214.12365.



3-(4-Azido-4-methylpentyl)-1*H*-indole **56h**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **54h** (109 mg, 0.500 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (63 mg, 52%) as a brown oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.18 (5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96 (br, 1H), 7.71 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.42 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.34-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 2.87 (t, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz), 1.94-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.74-1.66 (m, 2H), 1.35 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 136.4, 127.6, 122.0, 121.3, 119.2, 118.9, 116.4, 111.2, 61.8, 41.4, 26.1, 25.4, 24.9. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₄H₁₈N₄ : calcd. 242.15315; found 242.15483.



1-Azido-1-methylcycloheptane **56i**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **43e** (64 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (59 mg, 77%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.35 (Petroleum ether).

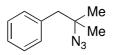
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.84-1.71 (m, 2H), 1.67-1.35 (m, 10H), 1.29 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 65.3, 40.2, 29.4, 27.6, 22.7. HRMS (ESI) for $C_8H_{15}N_3 - HN_2$: calcd. 124.11262; found 124.11285.



1-Adamantyl azide **56j**.²²³ Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with 1-adamantol **31** (76 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (81 mg, 92%) as a colorless amorphous solid after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.45 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.15 (s, 3H), 1.80 (d, J = 2.6, 6H), 1.73-1.59 (m, 6H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 59.1, 41.7, 36.0, 30.0. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

²²³ Nyfeler, E.; Renaud, P. Org. Lett. **2008**, 10, 985.



(2-Azido-2-methylpropyl)benzene **56k**.²²⁴ Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **54k** (75 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (70 mg, 80%) as a colorless amorphous solid after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.20 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.40-7.26 (m, 5H), 2.83 (s, 2H), 1.33 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 136.6, 130.6, 128.4, 126.8, 61.8, 47.5, 25.9. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

$$Me \longrightarrow N_3$$

Me

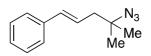
2-Azido-2-methylpropane **561**.²²⁵ Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition* A) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with *tert*-butanol (37 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Anisole (54 μ L, 51 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv) was added as an internal standard and the mixture was taken up in CDCl₃. ¹H NMR of these solutions were recorded and the % yield calculated based on the ratio of the methyl resonance of anisole (δ 3.88 ppm, 3H) to the resonance corresponding to the methyl group of compound (δ 1.39, 9H). Yield of **2j** determined as 95%.

Under *condition B*, 92% of the product **561** was detected.

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.39 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 58.9, 27.2. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

2-Azido-2-methyldecane **56m**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **43b** (86 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (84 mg, 85%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.40 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.51-1.43 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.25 (m, 12H), 1.24 (s, 6H), 0.88 (t, J = 6.9, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 61.8, 41.6, 32.0, 30.0, 29.7, 29.4, 26.1, 24.4, 22.8, 14.2. **HRMS** (EI) for C₁₁H₂₃N₃ – HN₂: calcd. 168.17522; found 168.17607.



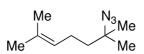
(*E*)-(4-Azido-4-methylpent-1-en-1-yl)benzene **56n**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 0 °C starting with the alcohol **54n** (86 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol,

²²⁴ Hill, C.L.; Smegal, J.A.; Henly, T.J. J. Org. Chem. **1983**,48, 3277.

²²⁵ Bottaro, J.C.; Penwell, P.E.; Schmitt, R.J. Synth. Comm. 1997, 27, 1465.

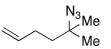
5.0 mol%). Isolated (46 mg, 46%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.12$ (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.45-7.29 (m, 5H), 6.52 (d, J = 15.8 Hz, 1H), 6.31-6.24 (m, 1H), 2.46 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.37 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.2, 133.8, 128.6, 127.4, 126.2, 124.8, 61.8, 45.1, 25.9. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₂H₁₅N₃: calcd. 201.12660; found 201.12579.



6-Azido-2,6-dimethylhept-2-ene **560**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **540** (71 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (40 mg, 48%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). Due to the volatility of the compound, the reaction was repeated and the yield was estimated by NMR. Anisole (54 μ L, 51 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv) was added as an internal standard and the mixture was taken up in CDCl₃. ¹H NMR of these solutions were recorded and the % yield calculated based on the ratio of the methyl resonance of anisole (δ 3.88 ppm, 3H) to the resonance corresponding to the methylene of the target compound (δ 2.12-2.06, 2H). Yield of **560** determined as 70%.

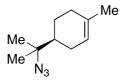
¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.17-5.12 (m, 1H), 2.12-2.06 (m, 2H), 1.74 (s, 3H), 1.67 (s, 3H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 132.0, 123.7, 61.6, 41.5, 26.0, 25.7, 23.0, 17.5. **HRMS** (EI) for C₉H₁₇N₃ – HN₂: calcd. 138.12827; found 138.12835.



5-Azido-5-methylhex-1-ene **56p**.²²⁶ Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **54p** (57 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (15 mg, 26%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). Due to the volatility of the compound, the reaction was repeated and the yield was determined by NMR. Anisole (54 μ L, 51 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv) was added as an internal standard and the mixture was taken up in CDCl₃. ¹H NMR of these solutions were recorded and the % yield calculated based on the ratio of the methyl resonance anisole (δ 3.88 ppm, 3H) to the resonance corresponding to the methylene of compound (δ 2.20-2.15, 2H). Yield of **56p** determined as 73%.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.92-5.82 (m, 1H), 5.11-5.01 (m, 2H), 2.20-2.15 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.61 (m, 2H), 1.33 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 138.0, 114.8, 61.5, 40.6, 28.6, 26.0. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

²²⁶ Firdous, S.; Banert, K.; Auer, A. A. Chem. Eur. J. 2011, 17, 5539.



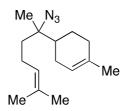
(*S*)-4-(2-Azidopropan-2-yl)-1-methylcyclohex-1-ene **56q**.²²⁷ Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **54q** (77 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (49 mg, 58%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.6 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.42 (br, 1H), 2.18-2.00 (m, 4H), 1.92-1.84 (m, 2H), 1.70 (s, 3H), 1.63-1.56 (m, 1H), 1.31 (s, 3H), 1.28 (s, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 134.0, 120.1, 64.2, 43.4, 30.9, 26.8, 24.2, 23.9, 23.3, 23.0. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.



1-Azido-1-butylcyclohexane **56r.** Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition* A) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **43g** (78 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (79 mg, 87%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.38 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.76-1.16 (m, 16H), 0.92 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 64.2, 40.0, 34.7, 25.6, 25.5, 23.2, 22.3, 14.1. **HRMS** (EI) for C₁₀H₁₉N₃ – HN₂: calcd. 152.14484; found 152.14392.

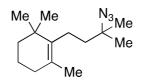


4-(2-Azido-6-methylhept-5-en-2-yl)-1-methylcyclohex-1-ene **56s**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **54s** (111 mg, 0.500 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (65 mg, 53%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.56 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.42 (m, 1H), 5.15 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.11-1.83 (m, 6H), 1.74 (s, 3H), 1.70 (s, 3H), 1.67 (s, 3H), 1.64-1.58 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.33 (m, 1H), 1.29 (s, 1.5H), 1.25 (s, 1.5H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 134.2, 133.8, 132.1, 123.7, 123.6, 120.4, 120.1, 66.6, 66.4, 42.1, 41.5, 37.8, 37.3, 30.9, 30.8, 26.5, 25.7, 24.0, 23.3, 23.2, 22.5, 20.1,

²²⁷ Alarcon, M.; Cori, O.; Rojas, M. C.; Pavez, H.; Bacaloglu, R.; Bunton, C. A. J. Phys. Org. Chem. **1992**, 5, 83.

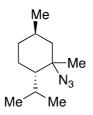
17.6 (mixture of 2 diastereoisomers, ratio 1:1). HRMS (ESI) for $C_{15}H_{25}N_3 - N_2$: calcd. 219.19870; found 219.19812.



2-(3-Azido-3-methylbutyl)-1,3,3-trimethylcyclohex-1-ene **56t**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **54t** (105 mg, 0.500 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (89 mg, 74%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.35 (Petroleum ether).

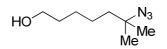
The use of *condition B* furnished 51 mg (42%) of the product **56t**.

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.13-2.09 (m, 2H), 1.95 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 1.65-1.58 (m, 7H), 1.48-1.45 (m, 2H), 1.34 (s, 6H), 1.05 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 136.2, 127.5, 61.8, 41.5, 39.8, 35.0, 32.8, 28.6, 25.8, 23.0, 19.7, 19.5. **HRMS** (EI) for C₁₄H₂₅N₃ – HN₂: calcd. 206.19087; found 206.18930.



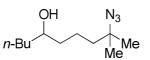
(2S,5R)-1-Azido-2-isopropyl-1,5-dimethylcyclohexane **56u**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **54u** (85 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (199 µL, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (44 mg, 45%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.38 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.09-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.81-1.77 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.54 (m, 2H), 1.38-1.25 (m, 4H), 1.24 (s, 3H), 1.02 (s, 1.5H), 1.01 (s, 1.5H), 0.97 (s, 1.5H), 0.95 (s, 1.5H), 0.88 (s, 1.5H), 0.86 (s, 1.5H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 134.2, 133.8, 132.1, 123.7, 123.6, 120.4, 120.1, 66.6, 66.44, 42.13, 37.8, 30.9, 30.8, 26.7, 26.5, 25.7, 24.1, 23.9, 23.3, 23.2, 22.5, 22.3, 20.16, 19.72, 17.6 (mixture of 2 diastereoisomers, ratio 7:3). **HRMS** (ESI) for $C_{11}H_{21}N_3 - HN_2$: calcd. 166.15957; found 166.16263.



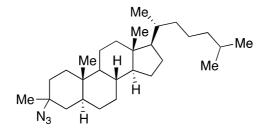
6-Azido-6-methylheptan-1-ol **56v**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition* A) with benzene as a co-solvent (20% with respect to the volume of nitromethane) after 3 h at 90 °C starting with the alcohol **54v** (78 mg, 0.53 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (278 μ L, 242 mg, 2.00 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). After completion, the reaction was quenched with 160 μ L of TFA, the volatiles of the reaction mixture were removed *in vacuo* and the residue was purified to give (58 mg, 64%) a colorless oil after column chromatography (20% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.37 (20% EtOAc in Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.60 (t, 2H, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.25-2.08 (br, 1H), 1.60-1.50 (m, 2H), 1.50-1.42 (m, 2H), 1.39-1.29 (m, 4H), 1.22 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 62.7, 61.7, 41.5, 32.6, 26.1, 26.0, 24.1. **HRMS** (ESI) for (C₈H₁₇N₃O - CH₃N₂) : calcd. 128.10754; found 128.10823.



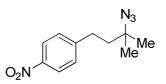
9-Azido-9-methyldecan-5-ol **56w**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition* A) with benzene as a co-solvent (20% with respect to the volume of nitromethane) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **54w** (94 mg, 0.50 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (278 μ L, 242 mg, 2 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (13 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol%). After completion, the reaction was quenched with 160 μ L of TFA, the volatiles of the reaction mixture were removed *in vacuo* and the residue was purified to give (75 mg, 70%) a colorless oil after column chromatography (5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.40 (5% EtOAc in Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.63-3.51 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.56 (br, 1H), 1.54-1.27 (m, 12H), 1.24 (s, 6H), 0.89 (t, 3H, *J* = 7.0 Hz); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 71.8, 61.8, 41.5, 37.6, 37.4, 27.9, 26.1, 26.0, 22.8, 20.5, 14.2. **HRMS** (ESI) for (C₁₁H₂₃N₃O - N₃) : calcd. 171.17489; found 171.17603.



3-Azido-3-methyl-5 α -cholestane **56x**. Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 °C starting with the alcohol **54x** (80 mg, 0.20 mmol), trimethylsilyl azide (79 µL, 69 mg, 0.60 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (5.3 mg, 0.010 mmol, 5.0 mol%). Isolated (50 mg, 58%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.36 (Petroleum ether).

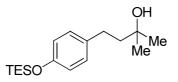
¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.04-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.91-1.82 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.00 (m, 32H), 0.96-0.91 (m, 9H), 0.81 (s, 3H), 0.70 (s, 3H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 62.2, 56.5, 56.2, 54.0, 42.6, 41.4, 40.0, 39.5, 39.4, 36.2, 35.8, 35.5, 35.4, 32.4, 31.9, 28.2, 28.0, 27.5, 24.2, 23.9, 22.8, 22.6, 21.0, 18.7, 12.1, 11.7 (signals from the major diastereoisomer; the peaks overlapping prevented definitive assignment of the diastereomeric ratio by NMR). **HRMS** (ESI) for $C_{28}H_{49}N_1 - N_2$: calcd. 399.38650; found 399.38101.



1-(3-Azido-3-methylbutyl)-4-nitrobenzene **70.** Synthesized according to the general procedure (*condition A*) after 1 h at 23 $^{\circ}$ C starting with the alcohol **69** (52 mg, 0.25 mmol),

trimethylsilyl azide (100 µL, 87 mg, 0.75 mmol) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (6.7 mg, 0.013 mmol, 5.0 mol%) with no nitromethane added. Isolated (26 mg, 44%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (3% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.29 (3% EtOAc in Petroleum ether). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.14 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 7.34 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 2.82-2.75 (m, 2H), 1.82-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.35 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 149.8, 146.6, 129.3, 123.9, 61.3, 43.0, 30.8, 26.2. HRMS (EI) for C₁₁H₁₄N₄O₂: calcd. 234.11168; found 234.11185.

Preparation of Previously Unreported Starting Materials

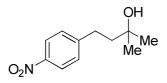


4-(4-Triethylsiloxyphenyl)-2-methyl-2-butanol **54d**.

1.1. To a magnetically stirred solution of 4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-butanone (1.64 g, 10.0 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) was added imidazole (1.36 g, 20.0 mmol) and triethylsilyl chloride sequentially (2.41 g, 16.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to stir overnight at room temperature before being diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , filtered and washed with a saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution and brine. The combined organic layers were then dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The obtained material was directly used in the next step without further purification.

1.2. A solution of material from the previous step (2.87 mmol in 5 mL of ether) was added dropwise to a 3.0 M solution of methyl magnesium iodide (2.9 mL, 8.6 mmol) at 0 °C. The solution was allowed to warm to room temperature over 2.5 hours under stirring (TLC control) and quenched with aqueous NH₄Cl, extracted with EtOAc, and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (15% EtOAc in Petroleum ether) and pure fractions of the product were collected to give (0.47 g, 56%) of colorless oil. R_f = 0.55 (20% EtOAc in Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.04 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.76 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 2.66-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.81-1.62 (m, 2H), 1.28 (s, 6H), 0.99 (t, 9H, J = 8.0 Hz), 0.73 (q, 6H, J = 8.0 Hz); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 153.7, 135.2, 129.2, 119.9, 71.1, 46.0, 30.0, 29.5, 6.8, 5.1. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₇H₃₀O₂Si : calcd. 294.20151; found 294.20127.



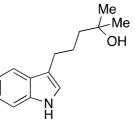
2-Methyl-4-(4-nitrophenyl)butan-2-ol **69**.²²⁸ TiCl₄ (340 μ L, 588 mg, 3.10 mmol) was added by syringe to about 15 mL of cooled (-78 °C) Et₂O resulting in partial precipitation of the yellow TiCl₄-bisetherate. An 1.6 M ethereal solution of methyl lithium (1.9 mL, 3.1 mmol) was added slowly, which caused a color change to dark-purple. The mixture than was transferred by cannula to a solution of 4-(4-nitrophenyl)butane-2-one²²⁹ (600 mg, 3.10 mmol)

²²⁸ Reetz, M.T.; Kyung, S.H.; Hüllmann, M. *Tetrahedron* **1986**, *42*, 2931.

²²⁹ Sin, I.; Kang, C. S.; Bandara, N.; Sun, X.; Zhong, Y.; Rogers, B. E.; Chong, H.-S. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2014**, 22, 2553.

in 5 mL of Et₂O at -30 °C. After reacting for approximately 3 hours, the cold solution was poured into cold water. The mixture was extracted with Et₂O, washed with water, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (CH₂Cl₂) to give an alcohol (197 mg, 31%, not optimized yield) as a yellow amorphous solid. $R_f = 0.24$ (CH₂Cl₂).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.07 (d, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.31 (d, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 2.84-2.73 (m, 2H), 1.85-1.67 (m, 3H), 1.27 (s, 6H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 150.9, 146.2, 129.2, 123.6, 70.6, 45.0, 30.7, 29.4. **HRMS** (EI) for C₁₁H₁₅NO₃: calcd. 209.10519; found 209.10302.

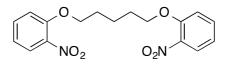


5-(1*H*-Indol-3-yl)-2-methylpentan-2-ol **54g**. To a solution of ethyl 4-(1*H*-indol-3-yl)butanoate (578 mg, 2.5 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) at 0 °C under nitrogen was added dropwise a solution of methyl magnesium bromide (3.0 M in Et₂O, 2.5 mL, 7.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at 0 °C for 5 min, then warmed to room temperature and stirred an additionnal 12 h. The reaction was quenched by slow addition of an aqueous solution of saturated NH₄Cl (20 mL) and the resulting mixture was extracted with Et₂O (2 x 20 mL). The organic layers were combined, washed with brine (20 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated in *vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel using 20 to 50% EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluant to give the alcohol (308 mg, 57%) as a brown solid. R_f = 0.18 (20% EtOAc in petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.07 (br, 1H), 7.68 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.40 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.28-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 2.84 (t, 2H, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.92-1.81 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.62 (m, 2H), 1.46 (br, 1H), 1.28 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 136.4, 127.6, 121.9, 121.2, 119.1, 119.0, 116.7, 111.1, 71.1, 43.9, 29.3, 25.6, 25.0. **HRMS** (ESI) for C₁₄H₁₉NO : calcd. 217.14666 ; found 217.14815.

Reaction with Bisnitro Compound 71

<u>Condition C.</u> To a 10 mL reaction tube containing **43i** (41 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1 equiv) in CH₂Cl₂ (125 μ L, 2.0 M) was added trimethylsilyl azide (99 μ L, 86 mg, 0.75 mmol, 3 equiv), followed by 2-nitroanisole (38 mg, 0.25 mmol, 100 mol%) or **71** (43 mg, 0.125 mmol, 50 mol%) and B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (1.3 mg, 2.0 μ mol, 1.0 mol%). The vial was capped and the mixture allowed to stir for 4 h at 23 °C and the reaction was monitored by GC-MS. 66% yield of **56a** for detected in case of **71** and 17% in case of 2-nitroanisole, respectively.



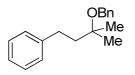
1,5-bis(2-Nitrophenoxy)pentane **71**. A 50 mL round bottom flask equipped with reflux condenser was charged with 2-nitrophenol (2.78 g, 20.0 mmol), dry DMF (20 mL) and anhydrous K_2CO_3 (3.04 g, 20.0 mmol). 1,5-dibromopentane (2.30 g, 10.0 mmol) was introduced and the mixture was heated to 150 °C for 24 h. After cooling to room temperature,

the resulting mixture was pourred into chilled water (100 mL) to afford crude 1,5-bis(2-nitrophenoxy)pentane, which was washed several times with water and recrystallized from ethanol to give a brown powder (2.37 g, 68%).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.86 (dd, J = 8.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (ddd, J = 8.5, 1.2, 1.2 Hz, 2H), 7.13 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.2 Hz, 2H), 7.05 (ddd, J = 8.2, 1.2, 1.2 Hz, 2H) 4.19 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 4H), 2.02-1.92 (m, 4H), 1.82-1.72 (m, 2H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 152.4, 140.0, 134.1, 125.5, 120.1, 114.5, 69.4, 28.5, 22.5. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₇H₁₈N₂O₆ + Na : calcd. 369.1063 ; found 369.1057.

Reaction of Tertiary Aliphatic Benzyl Ether 72

To a 10 mL reaction tube containing the compound **72** (64 mg, 0.25 mmol), *n*-dodecane (the internal standard, 17.0 μ L, 12.8 mg, 75.0 μ mol) and nitromethane (125 μ L, 2.00 M) was added trimethylsilyl azide (100 μ L, 86.5 mg, 0.750 mmol), followed by B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (6.4 mg, 0.013 mmol, 5.0 mol%). The vial was capped quickly and the mixture allowed to stir at 23 °C. Aliquot was taken after 1 h of reaction time, diluted with EtOAc to 10⁻⁴ M and analysed by GC-MS. The yield of product formed was determined as 61% by integrating the peak corresponding to azide product relative to the peak corresponding to the internal standard (response factor is equal to 1.14). The equivalent amount of TMSOBn was detected on the same chromatogram and the identity of the signal was confirmed by comparison to an authentic sample.



Benzyl 1,1-dimethyl-3-phenylpropyl ether **72**.²³⁰ To a suspension of NaH (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 0.60 g, 15 mmol) in DMF (10 ml) was added an alcohol **1e** (1.64 g, 10.0 mmol) in DMF (2.0 ml) at 0 °C and stirred for 30 min. Benzyl bromide (1.43 ml, 2.05 g, 12.0 mmol) was added at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. After completion of the reaction, water was added at 0 °C and the mixture was extracted with ether. The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography (5% EtOAc in Petroleum Ether) to give an ether (440 mg, 17%, not optimised yeild) as a colorless oil. $R_f = 0.66$ (5 % EtOAc in Petroleum ether)

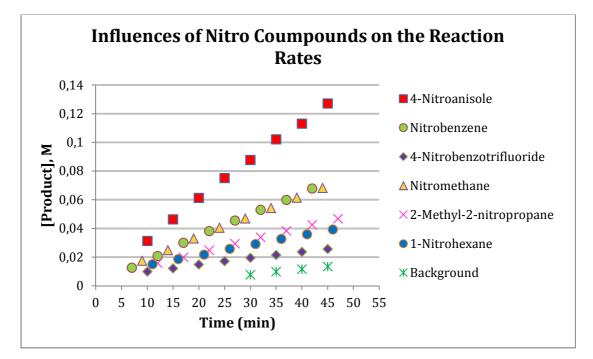
¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.44-7.17 (m, 10H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 2.80-2.73 (m, 2H), 1.96-1.88 (m, 2H), 1.36 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 143.0, 140.0, 128.5, 128.5, 128.4, 127.4, 127.3, 125.8, 75.1, 63.8, 42.6, 30.5, 25.9. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.

²³⁰ Yamada, K.; Fujita, H.; Kunishima, M. Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 5026.

Kinetic Experiments

Initial rate experiments.

Silyl ether **55a** (118 mg, 0.500 mmol), tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane hydrate (2.6 mg, 0.0050 mmol), the appropriate nitro compound (0.50 mmol) and *n*-dodecane (the internal standard, 34.0 μ L, 25.5 mg, 0.150 mmol) were weighed in a 10 mL reaction tube with a stirring bar. Benzene (216 μ L) was added, followed by trimethylsilyl azide (132 μ L, 1.00 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature and the reaction was monitored by GC-MS. Aliquots were taken every 5 minutes over the period of 45-50 minutes and diluted with isopropanol to 10⁻⁴ M before analysis. The time at which the first point was taken varied slightly from one experiment to another. The concentration of product formed was determined by integrating the peak corresponding to azide product relative to the peak corresponding to the internal standard (response factor is equal to 1.14) assuming that reaction volume is equal to 0.500 mL (silyl ether + *n*-dodecane + trimethylsilyl azide + benzene).



Nitro compound	Time, min	[Product], M
4-Nitroanisole	10	0,0312
	15	0,0462
	20	0,0612
	25	0,0750
	30	0,0876
	35	0,1021
	40	0,1129
	45	0,1270

Nitro compound	Time, min	[Product], M
	7	0,0126
Nitrobenzene	12	0,0207
Mirobenzene	17	0,0300
	22	0,0381

27	0,0455
32	0,0529
37	0,0598
42	0,0677

Nitro compound	Time, min	[Product], M
4-Nitrobenzotrifluoride	10	0,0098
	15	0,0121
	20	0,0148
	25	0,0171
	30	0,0194
	35	0,0215
	40	0,0236
	45	0,0256

Nitro compound	Time, min	[Product], M
Nitromethane	9	0,0174
	14	0,0248
	19	0,0330
	24	0,0405
	29	0,0469
	34	0,0542
	39	0,0614
	44	0,0682

Nitro compound	Time, min	[Product], M
2-Methyl-2-nitropropane	12	0,0158
	17	0,0198
	22	0,0247
	27	0,0293
	32	0,0337
	37	0,0382
	42	0,0424
	47	0,0467

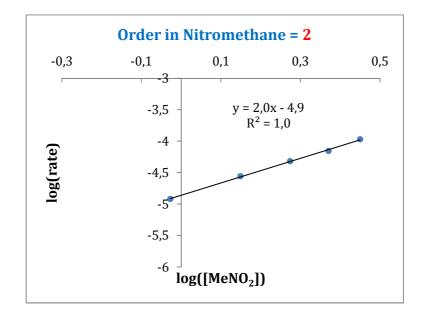
Nitro compound	Time, min	[Product], M	
1-Nitrohexane	11	0,0150	
	16	0,0185	
	21	0,0216	
	26	0,0257	
	31	0,0291	
	36	0,0326	
	41	0,0358	
	46	0,0392	

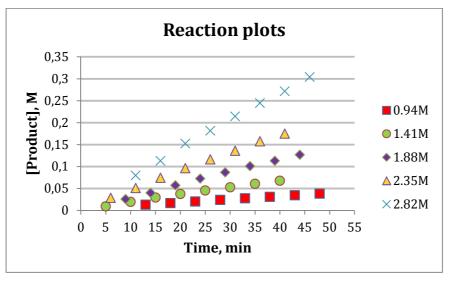
Nitro compound	Time, min	[Product], M
	30	0,0076
None	35	0,0097
	40	0,0115

		45	0,0133
--	--	----	--------

Order in nitromethane

 α,α -Dimethylbenzenepropanol **43i** (82 mg, 0.50 mmol), tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane hydrate (2.6 mg, 0.0050 mmol), nitromethane (0.500 mmol, 1.00 mmol, 1.50 mmol, 2.00 mmol, 2.50 mmol) and *n*-dodecane (the internal standard, 34.0 μ L, 25.5 mg, 0.150 mmol) were weighed in a 10 mL reaction tube with a stirring bar. Benzene was added and trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol). The amount of benzene added (189 μ L, 176 μ L, 162 μ L, 148 μ L, 135 μ L, respectively) corresponds to 0.532 mL minus the amount of liquid components used. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature and the reaction was monitored by GC-MS. Aliquots were taken every 5 minutes over a period of 45-50 minutes and diluted with isopropanol to 10⁻⁴ M before analysis. The time at which the first point was taken varied slightly from one experiment to another. The concentration of product formed was determined by integrating the peak corresponding to azide product relative to the peak corresponding to the internal standard (response factor is equal to 1.14).





[Nitromethane], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
0.94	13	0,0128	
	18	0,0166	
	23	0,0201	
	28	0,0237	1,20E-05
	33	0,0274	
	38	0,0309	
	43	0,0344	
	48	0,0381	

[Nitromethane], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
1.41	5	0,0094	
	10	0,0196	
	15	0,0292	
	20	0,0372	2,76E-05
	25	0,0455	
	30	0,0528	
	35	0,0607	
	40	0,0675	

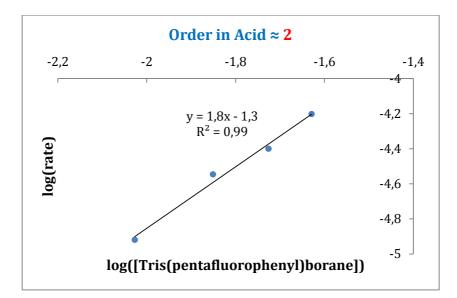
[Nitromethane], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
1.88	9	0,0258	
	14	0,0399	
	19	0,0572	
	24	0,0724	4,80E-05
	29	0,0865	
	34	34 0,1008	
	39	0,1129	
	44	0,1266	

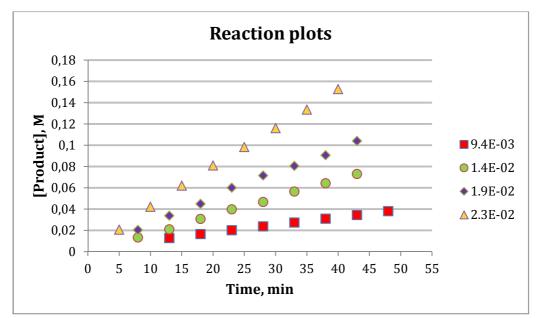
[Nitromethane], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec	
	6	0,0285		
	11	0,0510		
	16	0,0742		
2.25	21	0,0962		
2.35	26	0,1162	6,97E-05	
	31	0,1359		
	36	0,1574		
	41	0,1749		

[Nitromethane], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
11	11	0,0798	
	16	0,1127	
	21	0,1523	
2.82	26	0,1813	1.075.04
	31	0,2144	1,07E-04
	36	0,2447	
	41	0,2716	
	46	0,3042	

Order in acid

 α, α -Dimethylbenzenepropanol **43i** (82 mg, 0.50 mmol), tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane hydrate (5.00 µmol, 7.50 µmol, 10.0 µmol, 12.5 µmol), nitromethane (27.0 µL, 30.5 mg 0.500 mmol) and *n*-dodecane (the internal standard, 34.0 µL, 25.5 mg, 0.150 mmol) were weighed in a 10 mL reaction tube with a stirring bar. Benzene (189 µL) was added, followed by trimethylsilyl azide (199 µL, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature and the reaction was monitored by GC-MS. Aliquots were taken every 5 minutes over the period of 45-50 minutes and diluted with isopropanol to concentration 10⁻⁴ M before analysis. The time at which the first point was taken varied slightly from one experiment to another. The concentration of product formed was determined by integrating the peak corresponding to azide product relative to the peak corresponding to the internal standard (response factor is equal to 1.14) assuming that the reaction volume is equal to 0.532 mL (the total volume of liquid components).





[Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
	13	0,0128	
	18	0,0166	
	23	0,0201	- 1,20E-05
0.45.00	28	0,0237	
9.4E-03	33	0,0274	
	38	0,0309	
	43	0,0344	
	48	0,0381	

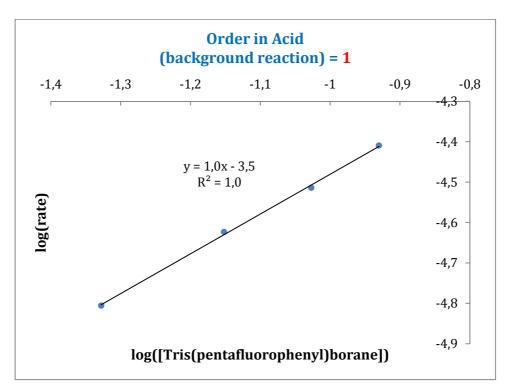
[Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
4.45.00	8	0,0133	2,84E-05
	13	0,0210	
	18	0,0308	
	23	0,0399	
1.4E-02	28	0,0468	
	33	0,0566	
	38	0,0643	
	43	0,0730	

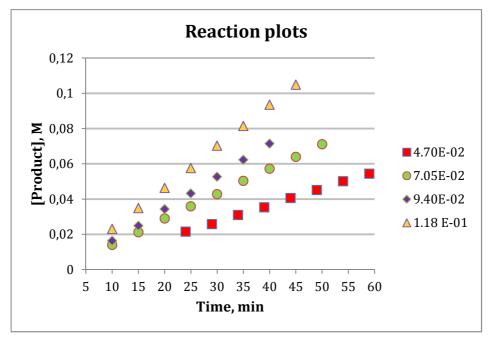
[Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
4.05.00	8	0,0204	3,98E-05
	13	0,0338	
	18	0,0449	
	23	0,0601	
1.9E-02	28	0,0715	
	33	0,0806	
	38	0,0906	
	43	0,1040	

[Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
	5	0,0208	
	10	0,0423	
2.25.02	15	0,0621	6,28E-05
	20	0,0811	
2.3E-02	25	0,0984	
	30	0,1161	
	35	0,1336	
	40	0,1527	

Order in acid (background reaction)

 α, α -Dimethylbenzenepropanol **43i** (82 mg, 0.50 mmol), tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane hydrate (25.0 μ mol, 37.5 μ mol, 50.0 μ mol, 62.5 μ mol) and *n*-dodecane (the internal standard, 34.0 μ L, 25.5 mg, 0.150 mmol) were weighed in a 10 mL reaction tube with a stirring bar. Benzene (216 μ L) was added, followed by trimethylsilyl azide (199 μ L, 173 mg, 1.50 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature and the reaction was monitored by GC-MS. Aliquots were taken every 5 minutes over the period of 60 minutes and diluted with isopropanol to 10⁻⁴ M before analysis. The time at which the first point was taken varied slightly from one experiment to another. The concentration of product formed was determined by integrating the peak corresponding to azide product relative to the peak corresponding to the internal standard (response factor is equal to 1.14) assuming that the reaction volume is equal to 0.532 mL (the total volume of liquid components).





[Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
	24	0,0216	
	29	0,0259	
4.7E-02	34	0,0310	1.56E-05
	39	0,0354	
	44	0,0407	

49	0,0452	
54	0,0502	
59	0,0545	

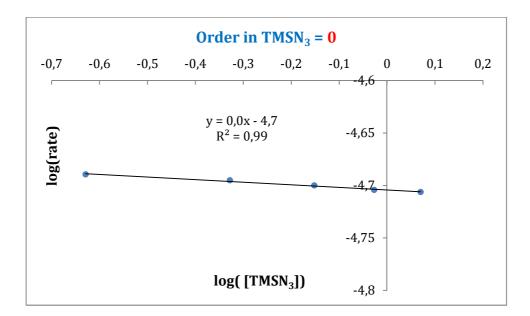
[Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
	10	0,0141	
	15	0,0212	
	20	0,029	
7.1E-02	25	0,0359	
	30	0,0428	2.38E-05
	35	0,0504	
	40	0,0573	
	45	0,0640	
	50	0,0712	

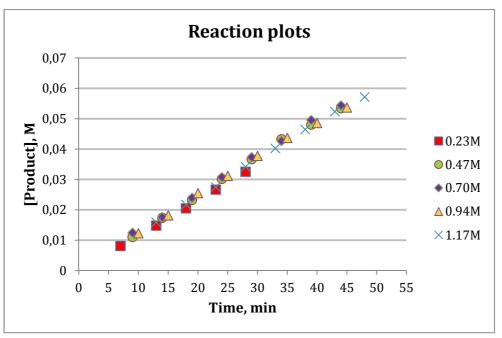
[Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
	10	0,0164	3.06E-05
	15	0,0250	
9.4E-02	20	0,0344	
	25	0,0433	
	30	0,0527	
	35	0,0624	
	40	0,0715	

[Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
4.25.04	10	0,0231	3.89E-05
	15	0,0349	
	20	0,0464	
	25	0,0576	
1.2E-01	30	0,0703	
	35	0,0815	
	40	0,0936	
	45	0,1049	

Order in trimethylsilyl azide

Silyl ether **55a** (59 μ L, 59 mg, 0.25 mmol), tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane hydrate (1.3 mg, 0.0025 mmol), nitromethane (81.0 μ L, 91.6 mg, 1.50 mmol) and *n*-dodecane (the internal standard, 17.0 μ L, 12.7 mg, 75.0 μ mol) were weighed in a 10 mL reaction tube with a stirring bar. Benzene was added followed by trimethylsilyl azide (0.125 mmol, 0.250 mmol, 0.375 mmol, 0.500 mmol, 0.625 mmol). The amount of benzene added (358 μ L, 342 μ L, 326 μ L, 309 μ L, 293 μ L, respectively) corresponds to 0.532 mL minus the amount of liquid components used. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature and the reaction was monitored by GC-MS. Aliquots were taken every 5 minutes over the period of 45-50 minutes and diluted with isopropanol to 10⁻⁴ M before analysis. The time at which the first point was taken varied slightly from one experiment to another. The concentration of product formed was determined by integrating the peak corresponding to azide product relative to the peak corresponding to the internal standard (response factor is equal to 1.14).





[Trimethylsilyl azide], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
	7	0,0081	
	13	0,0148	
0.23	18	0,0205	2,04E-05
	23	0,0267	
	28	0,0326	

[Trimethylsilyl azide], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
0.47	9	0,0111	2 025 05
	14	0,0174	
	19	0,0233	
0.47	24	0,0302	2,02E-05
	29	0,0367	
	34	0,0433	

39	0,0481	
44	0,0535	

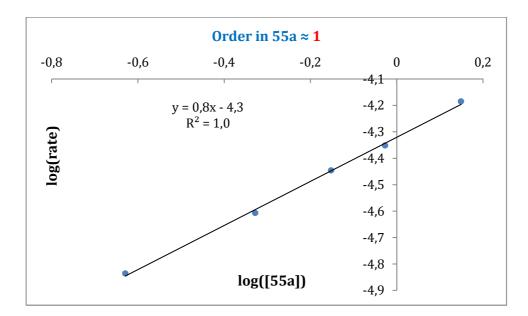
[Trimethylsilyl azide], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
	9	0,0125	
	14	0,0176	
	19	0,0240	
0.70	24	0,0308	2 005 05
0.70	29	0,0374	2,00E-05
	34	0,0427	
	39	0,0496	
	44	0,0544	

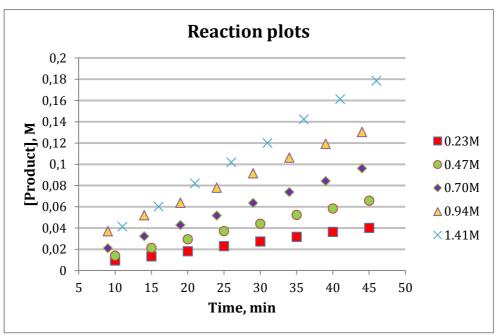
[Trimethylsilyl azide], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
	10	0,0123	
	15	0,0182	
	20	0,0255	
0.94	25	0,0312	
0.94	30	0,0378	1,98E-05
	35	0,0437	
	40	0,0486	
	45	0,0537	

[Trimethylsilyl azide], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
	13	0,0159	
	18	0,0217	
	23	0,0275	
1.17	28	0,0342	1,97E-05
1.17	33	0,0403	1,972-05
	38	0,0465	
	43	0,0524	
	48	0,0572	

Order in 55a

Silyl ether **55a** (0.125 mmol, 0.250 mmol, 0.375 mmol, 0.500 mmol, 0.750 mmol), tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane hydrate (2.6 mg, 0.0050 mmol), nitromethane (54 μ L, 61 mg, 1.0 mmol) and *n*-dodecane (the internal standard, 34.0 μ L, 25.5 mg, 0.150 mmol) were weighed in a 10 mL reaction tube with a stirring bar. Benzene was added followed by trimethylsilyl azide (132 μ L, 115 mg, 1.00 mmol). The amount of benzene added (282 μ L, 253 μ L, 224 μ L, 194 μ L, 135 μ L, respectively) corresponds to 0.532 mL minus the amount of liquid components used. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature and the reaction was monitored by GC-MS. Aliquots were taken every 5 minutes over the period of 40-50 minutes and diluted with isopropanol to 10⁻⁴ M before analysis. The time at which the first point was taken varied slightly from one experiment to another. The concentration of product formed was determined by integrating the peak corresponding to azide product relative to the peak corresponding to the internal standard (response factor is equal to 1.14).





[Silyl ether], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
	10	0,0095	
	15	0,0134	
	20	0,0183	
0.23	25	0,0231	1 465 05
0.25	30	0,0274	1,46E-05
	35	0,0318	
	40	0,0364	
	45	0,0402	

[Silyl ether], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
	10	0,0141	
0.47	15	0,0214	2,47E-05
	20	0,0296	

25	0,0372
30	0,0442
35	0,0524
40	0,0585
45	0,0659

[Silyl ether], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
	9	0,0211	
	14	0,0324	
	19	0,0430	
0.70	24	0,0519	
0.70	29	0,0637	3,58E-05
	34	0,0740	
	39	0,0844	
	44	0,0962	

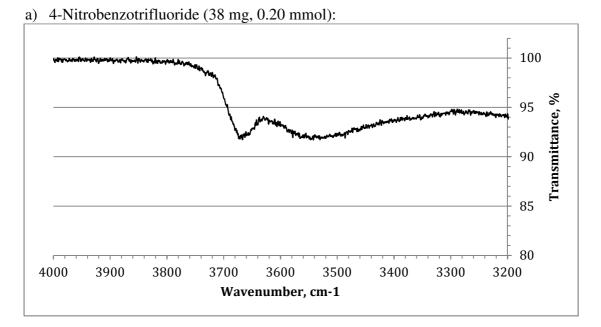
[Silyl ether], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
0.04	9	0,0370	
	14	0,0521	
	19	0,0638	
	24	0,0781	
0.94	29	0,0916	4,45E-05
	34	0,1064	
	39	0,1193	
	44	0,1305	

[Silyl ether], M	Time, min	[Product], M	V ₀ , M/sec
	11	0,0414	
	16	0,0602	
	21	0,0821	
	26	0,1020	
1.41	31	0,1202	6,53E-05
	36	0,1425	
	41	0,1615	
	46	0,1786	

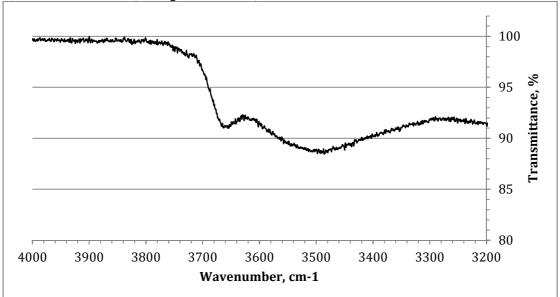
IR Experiments

Effect of nitro compouds on the OH stretch:

The nitro compound (a-c) (0.20 mmol) and tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane hydrate (53 mg, 0.10 mmol) were mixed in a 2 ml vial and the content was dissolved in dichloromethane (0.10 mL). The resulting homogeneous solution was dropped on the surface for the measurements, waited untill dichloromethane was evaporated and IR spectrum was recorded.



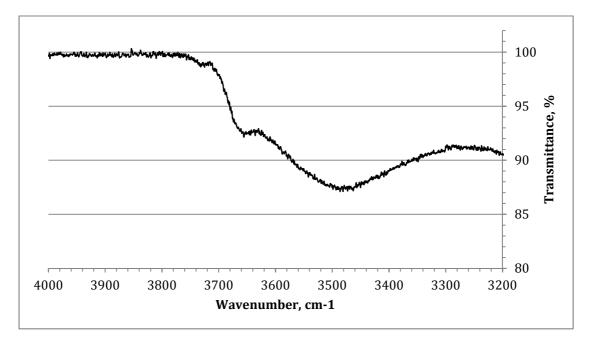
 λ_{\max} (cm⁻¹): 3665; 3523.



b) 4-Nitrobenzene (25 mg, 0.20 mmol):

 $\lambda_{\max}(\text{cm}^{-1})$: 3659; 3480.

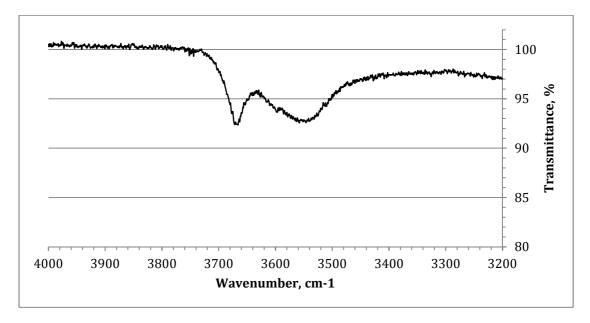
c) 4-Nitroanisole (31 mg, 0.2 mmol):



 λ_{max} (cm⁻¹): 3648; 3465.

OH stretch in toluene:

In a 2 ml vial tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane (53 mg, 0.10 mmol) was mixed with a minimum amount of toluene (40 μ L) to obtain homogeneous solution. The resulting mixture was dropped on the surface for the measurements and IR spectrum was recorded.

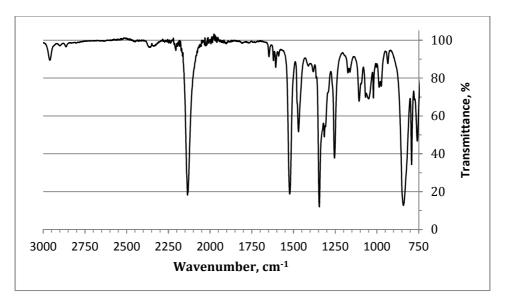


 λ_{\max} (cm⁻¹): 3667; 3546.

Influence of nitro compounds on the activation of TMSN₃:

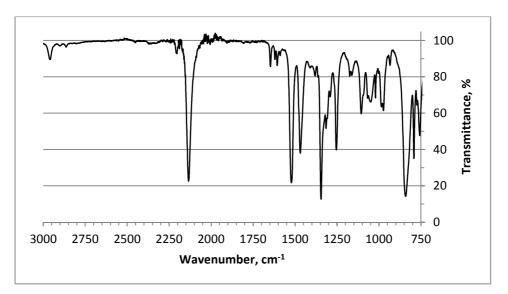
Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane (5.0, 10, 20 mmol) and the appropriate solvent were weighed in a 2 mL vial in quantities, according to the experiments below (a-e). Trimethylsilyl azide (139 μ L, 121 mg, 1.00 mmol) was added to the mixture the last and IR spectrum of the resulted solution was recorder.

a) Mixture of nitrobenzene (103 μ L, 123 mg, 1.00 mmol), tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane (26 mg, 50 μ mol) and trimethylsilyl azide (139 μ L, 121 mg, 1.00 mmol).



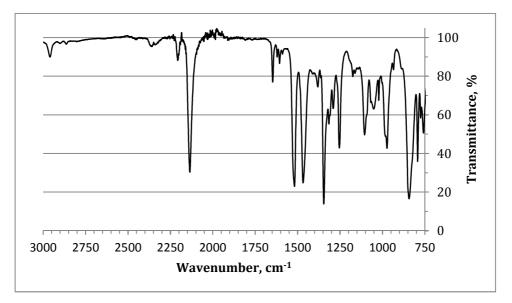
 λ_{max} (cm⁻¹): 2207 (new), 2136 (azide N=N), 1522 (nitro N-O), 1345 (nitro N-O).

b) Mixture of nitrobenzene (103 μ L, 123 mg, 1.00 mmol), tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane (53.0 mg, 100 μ mol) and trimethylsilyl azide (139 μ L, 121 mg, 1.00 mmol).



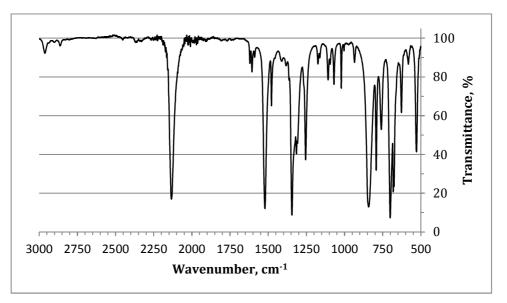
 λ_{max} (cm⁻¹): 2207 (new), 2136 (azide N=N), 1521 (nitro N-O), 1345 (nitro N-O).

c) Mixture of nitrobenzene (103 μ L, 123 mg, 1.00 mmol), tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane (106 mg, 200 μ mol) and trimethylsilyl azide (139 μ L, 121 mg, 1.00 mmol).



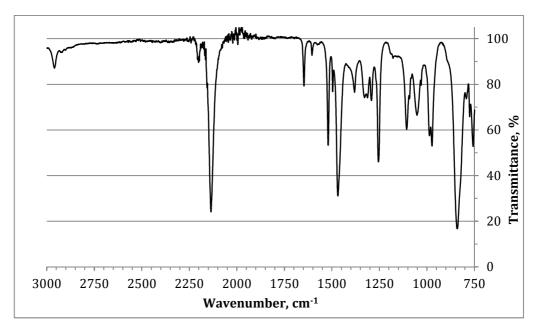
λ_{max} (cm⁻¹): 2207 (new), 2136 (azide N=N), 1520 (nitro N-O), 1345 (nitro N-O).

d) Mixture of nitrobenzene (103 μ L, 123 mg, 1.00 mmol) and trimethylsilyl azide (139 μ L, 121 mg, 1.00 mmol).



 λ_{max} (cm⁻¹): 2136 (azide N=N), 1522 (nitro N-O), 1345 (nitro N-O).

e) Mixtue of toluene (106 μ L, 1.00 mmol), tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane (106 mg, 200 μ mol) and trimethylsilyl azide (139 μ L, 121 mg, 1.00 mmol).



 λ_{max} (cm⁻¹): 2200 (new), 2136 (azide N=N).

Rate law

In context of **Scheme 4.12**. *Plausible catalytic cycle for nitro-assisted Brønsted acid-catalyzed azidation:*

Given that the rate-determining step of the catalytic cycle is proposed to be silvl transfer from (\mathbf{B}) to (\mathbf{C}) , the rate law can be expressed as follows:

$$rate = K_{Si}[\boldsymbol{B}][\boldsymbol{C}]$$

where, since the assembly of (\mathbf{B}) is proposed to be saturated in TMSN₃, $[\mathbf{B}]$ can be expressed as:

$$[\mathbf{B}] = K_{eq2}[\mathbf{A}] = K_{eq1}K_{eq2}[RNO_2]^2[B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O]^2$$

Thus,

$$rate = K_{Si}K_{eq1}K_{eq2}[RNO_2]^2[B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O]^2[C]$$

In context of **Scheme 4.14**. Additional mechanistic considerations for a slower competing secondary pathway

Given that the rate-determining step of the catalytic cycle is proposed to be silyl ether ionization, the rate law can be expressed as follows:

 $rate = K_{Si}[B]$

where, [**B**] can be expressed as:

$$[\mathbf{B}] = K_{eq2}[\mathbf{A}][\mathbf{C}] = K_{eq1}K_{eq2}[RNO_2]^2[B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O]^2[\mathbf{C}]$$

Thus,

$$rate = K_{Si}K_{e1}K_{eq2}[RNO_2]^2[B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O]^2[C]$$

EXPERIMENTAL SECTION – CHAPTER 5

1.	General Information	203
2.	Material and Methods	204
3.	Isolation of Friedel-Crafts Product 79	204
4.	General Procedure for Alkylation of Arenes with 73	204
5.	Spectral Data for all Alkylation Products (Nucleophile Scope)	205
6.	General Procedure for Alkylation of 1,3-Dimethoxybenzene	209
7.	Spectral Data for all Alkylation Products (Substrate Scope)	210
8.	Procedures for Preparation of Substrates for Selectivity Study	213
9.	Procedures for Preparation of Fluorides 73, 80a-j	214
10.	Spectral Data for all Fluorides	215
11.	Time-Dependent NMR Experiments	218
12.	Study on the Activity of B(C ₆ F ₅) ₃ •H ₂ O	219

General information.

All defluorination reactions were performed in 2 mL disposable vials under an air atmosphere. All reactions to prepare starting materials were performed in air-dried flasks under nitrogen atmosphere, unless otherwise noted. Purification of reaction products was carried out by flash column chromatography using Merck silica gel (40-63 μ m) or by Kugelrohr distillation using standard technique. Analytical thin layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on aluminum sheets pre-coated with silica gel 60 F254 (E. Merck), cut to size. Visualization was accomplished with UV light followed by dipping in a potassium permanganate, *p*-anisaldehyde and/or Seebach's staining solutions and heating.

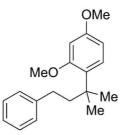
¹H NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance400 (400 MHz) spectrometer at ambient temperature unless otherwise noted and are reported in ppm using solvent as the internal standard (CDCl₃ at 7.26 ppm, C₆D₆ at 7.16 ppm, CD₃NO₂ at 4.33 ppm). Data are reported as: multiplicity (ap = apparent, br = broad, s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, qn = quintet, sx = sextet, sp = septet, oct = octet, non = nonet, m = multiplet), integration and coupling constant(s) in Hz. ¹³C NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance400 (100 MHz) spectrometer. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm from tetramethylsilane, with the residual solvent resonance employed as the internal standard (CDCl₃ at 77.0 ppm or C₆D₆ at 128.06 ppm). ¹⁹F NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance400 (376 MHz) spectrometer and reported in ppm referred to CF₃COOH (-76.55 ppm) used as the external standard.

Melting points were measured using a *BÜCHI* Melting Point B-540 instrument. GCMS analysis was conducted on a GC System 7820A (G4320) connected to a MSD block 5977E (G7036A) using *Agilent* High Resolution Gas Chromatography Column: PN 19091S – 433UI, HP – 5MS UI, $30m \times 0.250$ mm, 0.25 Micron, SN USD 489634H.

Materials. Unless otherwise noted, all commercial materials were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich and used without further purification. The substrates 3-chloro-3-methyl-1-3-bromo-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **82**,²³¹ 3-methoxy-3-methyl-1-**76,**231 phenylbutane **83**.²³² phenylbutane were prepared following literature procedure. а Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane $B(C_6F_5)_3$ was purchased from Alfa Aesar and used under air, without any precaution to exclude moisture or air.

Isolation of Friedel-Crafts Product 79

To a 2 mL disposable vial containing 3-fluoro-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **73** (42 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1 equiv) in nitromethane (0.25 mL, 1.0 M) was added 1,3-dimethoxybenzene (163 μ L, 173 mg, 1.25 mmol, 5 equiv), followed by B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (1.3 mg, 2.5 μ mol, 1.0 mol%). The vial was capped and the mixture allowed to stir for 1 h at room temperature. After that time, the reaction mixture was filtered through a short bed of Celite and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by Kugelrohr distillation to deliver **79** (64 mg, 90% yield) in the form of a colorless oil.



3-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **79.** ¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.30-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.10 (m, 4H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (dd, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 2.34-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.19-2.12 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 159.5, 159.2, 144.0, 128.8, 128.4, 128.3, 128.2, 125.4, 103.4, 99.6, 55.4, 55.1, 43.3, 37.9, 32.2, 28.8. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₉H₂₄O₂ + H: calcd. 285.1855; found 285.1849.

General Procedure for Alkylation of Arenes with 73

<u>Condition A.</u> To a 2 mL disposable vial containing 3-fluoro-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **73** (42 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1 equiv) in nitromethane (0.25 mL, 1.0 M) was added the arene nucleophile (0.75 mmol, 3 equiv), followed by $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ (1.3 mg, 2.5 μ mol, 1.0 mol%). The vial was capped and the mixture allowed to stir for 1 h at 23 °C. After completion, the reaction mixture was directly purified by flash chromatography on SiO₂.

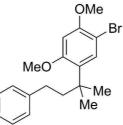
<u>Condition B.</u> To a 2 mL disposable vial containing 3-fluoro-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **1a** (84 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1 equiv) in nitromethane (0.50 mL, 1.0 M) was added the arene nucleophile (1.50 mmol, 3 equiv), followed by $B(C_6F_5)_3 \cdot H_2O$ (2.6 mg, 5.0 μ mol, 1.0 mol%). The vial was

²³¹ Someya, H.; Yorimitsu, H.; Oshima, K. *Tetrahedron* **2010**, *66*, 5993.

²³² Dinnocenzo, J. P.; Zuilhof, H.; Lieberman, D. R.; Simpson, T. R.; Mckechney, M. W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1997**, *119*, 994.

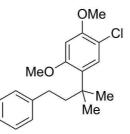
capped and the mixture allowed to stir for 1 h at indicated temperature. After completion, the reaction mixture was filtered through a short bed of Celite and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by Kugelrohr distillation.

Spectral Data for all Alkylation Products (Nucleophile Scope):



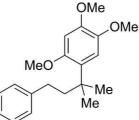
3-(5-Bromo-2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **84a.** Synthesized according to the <u>general procedure B</u> at room temperature using 1-bromo-2,4-dimethoxybenzene (326 mg, 1.50 mmol). Isolated (137 mg, 75%) as a colorless oil that turns into a waxy solid after Kugelrohr distillation.

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.15 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.07 (m, 2H), 6.49 (s, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 2.30-2.25 (m, 2H), 2.14-2.08 (m, 2H), 1.39 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 158.7, 154.9, 143.6, 132.0, 130.2, 128.4, 128.3, 125.5, 101.5, 97.5, 56.5, 55.5, 43.0, 38.0, 32.1, 28.6. **HRMS** (ES) for C₁₉H₂₃BrO₂+H: calcd. 363.0960; found 363.0954. m.p. = 71-73 °C.



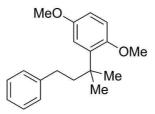
3-(5-Chloro-2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **84b**. Synthesized according to the *general procedure B* at room temperature using 1-chloro-2,4-dimethoxybenzene (259 mg, 1.50 mmol). Isolated (124 mg, 78%) as a colorless oil after Kugelrohr distillation.

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.26-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.13 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.09-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.50 (s, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 2.29-2.24 (m, 2H), 2.13-2.07 (m, 2H), 1.37 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 158.0, 153.9, 143.6, 129.7, 129.2, 128.4, 128.3, 125.5, 113.0, 97.7, 56.4, 55.6, 43.0, 38.0, 32.1, 28.6. **HRMS** (ES) for C₁₉H₂₃ClO₂: calcd. 318.1387; found 318.1381.



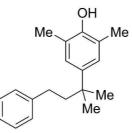
3-(2,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **84c** Synthesized according to the <u>general procedure B</u> at room temperature using 1,2,4-trimethoxybenzene (252 mg, 1.50 mmol). Isolated (132 mg, 84%) as a colorless oil after Kugelrohr distillation.

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.28-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.09 (m, 3H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.29 (m, 2H), 2.17-2.11 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 152.8, 147.8, 143.8, 142.3, 128.4, 128.2, 128.0, 125.4, 113.4, 98.6, 57.1, 56.2, 56.0, 43.3, 38.1, 32.1, 28.7. **HRMS** (ES) for $C_{20}H_{26}O_{3}$: calcd. 314.1882; found 314.1876.



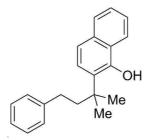
3-(2,5-Dimethoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **84d.** Synthesized according to the <u>general procedure B</u> at room temperature using 2,6-dimethylphenol (346 mg, 2.50 mmol) and 500 μ L of the nitromethane/1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-propanol solution as a solvent (1 to 1 volume ratio). Isolated (80 mg, 56%) as a colorless oil after Kugelrohr distillation.

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.27-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.09 (m, 3H), 6.91 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (dd, J = 8.8 Hz, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.33-2.27 (m, 2H), 2.19-2.14 (m, 2H), 1.41 (s, 6H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 153.4, 153.0, 143.8, 137.8, 128.4, 128.3, 125.4, 115.7, 112.1, 110.0, 55.7, 55.6, 43.1, 38.6, 32.1, 28.5. HRMS (ES) for C₁₉H₂₄O₂: calcd. 284.1776; found 284.1771.



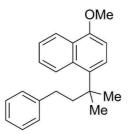
3-(3,5-Dimethyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **84e.** Synthesized according to the <u>general procedure B</u> at room temperature using 2,6-dimethylphenol (183 mg, 1.50 mmol). Isolated (127 mg, 95%) as a colorless oil after Kugelrohr distillation.

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.26-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.07 (m, 3H), 6.98 (s, 2H), 4.49-4.41 (br, 1H), 2.40-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 6H), 1.91-1.84 (m, 2H), 1.33 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 150.1, 143.5, 141.0, 128.4, 126.4, 125.6, 122.5, 46.8, 37.3, 31.5, 29.3, 16.4. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₉H₂₄O: calcd. 268.1827; found 268.1822.



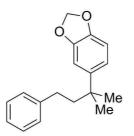
3-(4-Hydroxynaphthyl)-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **84f** Synthesized according to the <u>general</u> <u>procedure A</u> using 1-naphthol (108 mg, 0.750 mmol). Isolated (63 mg, 87%) as a yellow oil after column chromatography (15% Et₂O in Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.62$ (20% Et₂O in

Petroleum ether). The product degraded after several days at -20 °C. The presence of minor impurities prevented definitive descrimination between *ortho* and *para* regioisomeric structures by 2D NMR analysis. However, the *ortho* substitution pattern was assigned by analogy with literature ¹³C data for 1-methyl-naphth-4-ol²³³ and 2-methyl-naphthalen-1-ol.²³⁴ ¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.07 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.31 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.25-7.17 (m, 3H), 5.64-5.52 (br, 1H), 2.50-2.43 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.31 (m, 2H), 1.67 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 149.0, 143.3, 133.4, 128.4, 128.3, 128.0, 127.8, 126.5, 125.6, 125.5, 125.0, 120.3, 119.7, 44.2, 38.3, 32.1, 29.1. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₂₁H₂₂O - H: calcd. 289.1592; found 289.1587.



3-(4-Methoxynaphthyl)-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **84g.** Synthesized according to the <u>general</u> <u>procedure A</u> using 1-methoxynaphthalene (109 μ L, 119 mg, 0.750 mmol). Isolated (33 mg, 43%) of a yellow oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.15 (Petroleum ether). The presence of minor impurities prevented definitive descrimination between *ortho* and *para* regioisomeric structures by 2D NMR analysis. The *para* substitution pattern was assigned by contrasting with **84f** and in accordance with literature ¹³C data for 1-methoxy-4-methyl-naphthalene.²³⁵

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.46 (dd, J = 8.1 Hz, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (dd, J = 8.1 Hz, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.23-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.12 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.03-6.97 (m, 2H), 6.78 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 2.41-2.36 (m, 2H), 2.29-2.22 (m, 2H), 1.65 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 154.3, 143.3, 135.8, 132.8, 128.4, 128.3, 127.0, 126.1, 125.6, 125.5, 124.8, 124.4, 123.2, 103.0, 55.5, 45.2, 39.3, 32.0, 30.8. HRMS (ES) for C₂₂H₂₄O: calcd. 304.1827; found 304.1822.



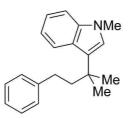
5-(2-methyl-4-phenylbutan-2-yl)benzo[d][1,3]dioxole **84h**. Synthesized according to the <u>general procedure A</u> using 1,3-benzodioxole (86 μ L, 92 mg, 0.75 mmol) and 250 μ L of the nitromethane/1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-propanol solution as a solvent (1 to 1 volume ratio). Isolated (40 mg, 60%) as a colorless oil (92% of the desired regioisomer together with the minor regioisomer and bisalkylation product) after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.12 (Petroleum ether).

²³³ Odedra, A.; Wu, C.-J.; Pratap, T. B.; Huang, C.-W.; Ran, Y.-F.; Liu. R.-S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 3406.

²³⁴ Allen, A.; Le Marquand, P.; Burton, R.; Villeneuve, K.; Tam. W. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 7849.

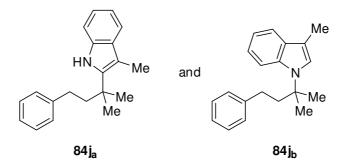
²³⁵ Xing, L.; Wang, X.; Cheng, C.; Zhu, R.; Liu, B.; Hu. Y. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 9382.

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.30-7.23 (m, 2.18H, mixture), 7.20-7.09 (m, 3.14H. mixture); 6.93 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 0.92H, major); 6.86 (dd, J = 8.2 Hz, 1.9 Hz, 0.92H, major), 6.84-6.75 (m, 1.15H, mixture), 5.96 (s, 1.85H, major), 5.93 (s, 0.15, mixture), 2.46-2.31 (m, 2.20H, mixture), 2.11-2.03 (m, 0.22H, mixture), 1.95-1.86 (m, 2.20H, mixture), 1.43 (s, 0.41H, minor), 1.36 (s, 5.70, mixture), 1.29 (s, 0.41, minor); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) major regioisomer δ 147.8, 145.4, 143.4, 143.2, 128.4, 128.3, 125.7, 118.8, 107.9, 106.9, 100.9, 47.0, 38.0, 31.5, 29.4. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₈H₂₀O₂: calcd. 268.1463; found 268.1458.



3-(1-Methyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **84i.** Synthesized according to the <u>general procedure B</u> at 90 °C using 1-methylindole (187 μ L, 197 mg, 1.50 mmol). Isolated (115 mg, 83%) as a colorless oil after Kugelrohr distillation.

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.83 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.16-7.06 (m, 4H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.44-2.38 (m, 2H), 2.18-2.12 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 143.6, 138.0, 128.5, 128.3, 126.5, 125.7, 125.5, 123.2, 121.3, 121.2, 118.5, 109.5, 45.2, 35.2, 32.7, 31.9, 29.1. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₂₀H₂₃N: calcd. 277.1830; found 277.1825.



3-(3-Methyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane $84j_a$

3-(3-methyl-1H-indol-1-yl)-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **84j**_b.

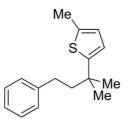
Synthesized according to the <u>general procedure B</u> at 90 °C using 3-methylindole (197 mg, 1.50 mmol). By Kugelrohr distillation, the fraction containing the nucleophile was distilled off and the following fraction containing the desired product was collected. The obtained colorless oil was additionally subjected to column chromatography purification (4% Et₂O in Petroleum ether) to give 9 mg of *N*-alkylated product ($R_f = 0.30$, 4% Et₂O in Petroleum ether) and 97 mg of *C*-alkylated product ($R_f = 0.15$, 4% Et₂O in Petroleum ether) both in the form of a colorless oil. Total yield 108 mg, 76%.

C2-Alkylated product **84***j*_{*a*};major regioisomer present in quantities greater than 90% (GCMS control)

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.15-6.87 (m, 10H), 2.62-2.40 (m, 5H), 2.27-2.11 (m, 2H), 1.69-1.56 (m, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) major regioisomer δ 142.8, 139.9, 134.1, 130.6, 128.5, 128.4, 125.8, 121.1, 119.1, 118.0, 110.3, 106.0, 45.2, 36.5, 31.7, 28.1, 10.4. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₂₀H₂₃N: calcd. 277.1830; found 277.1825.

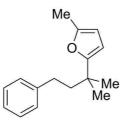
N-Alkylated product 84*j*_b

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.65-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.11 (m, 5H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.41-2.33 (m, 5H), 2.29-2.22 (m, 2H), 1.76 (s, 6H). ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 142.1, 135.4, 130.5, 128.5, 128.4, 125.9, 124.0, 121.0, 119.3, 118.4, 113.0, 109.2, 58.2, 43.3, 30.5, 28.6, 9.8. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₂₀H₂₃N: calcd. 277.1830; found 277.1825.



3-Methyl-3-(5-methylthienyl)-1-phenylbutane **84k.** Synthesized according to the <u>general</u> <u>procedure A</u> using 2-methylthiophene (73 μ L, 74 mg, 0.75 mmol). Isolated (51 mg, 83%) as a colorless oil (85:15 mixture of regioisomers) after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.50 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.34-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.24-7.16 (m, 3H), 7.00 (s, 0.15H), 6.77 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 0.14H), 6.67 (d, J = 3.4 Hz, 0.85H), 6.64-6.60 (m, 0.85H), 2.57-2.45 (m, 5H), 2.00-1.90 (m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) major regioisomer δ 153.2, 143.1, 137.2, 128.5, 128.4, 125.7, 124.5, 122.1, 47.9, 37.8, 31.5, 30.2, 15.5. HRMS (ESMS) for C₁₆H₂₀S+H: calcd. 245.1364; found 245.1358.



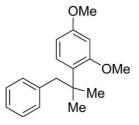
3-Methyl-3-(5-methylfuryl)-1-phenylbutane **841.** Synthesized according to the <u>general</u> <u>procedure A</u> using 2-methylfuran (68 μ L, 62 mg, 0.75 mmol) and 250 μ L of the nitromethane/1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-propanol solution as solvent (1 to 1 v/v). Isolated 18 mg (32%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.42 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.29-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.13 (m, 3H), 5.90 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 5.88-5.84 (dt, J = 3.0 Hz, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 2.48-2.42 (m, 2H), 2.28 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 3H), 1.92-1.86 (m, 2H), 1.31 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 161.0, 150.3, 143.3, 128.5, 128.4, 125.7, 105.6, 104.1, 44.3, 36.0, 31.5, 27.1, 13.7. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₆H₂₀O: calcd. 228.1514; found 228.1509.

General Procedure for Alkylation of 1,3-Dimethoxybenzene

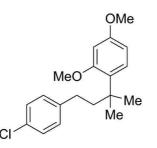
<u>Condition C.</u> To a 2 mL disposable vial containing tertiary aliphatic fluoride (0.50 mmol, 1 equiv), 1,3-dimethoxybenzene (196 μ L, 207 mg, 1.50 mmol, 3 equiv) in nitromethane (0.50 mL, 1.0 M) was added B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O (2.6 mg, 5.0 μ mol, 1.0 mol%) under the stirring. The mixture was allowed to stir for 1 h at room temperature. After completion, the reaction mixture was filtered through a short bed of Celite and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by Kugelrohr distillation.

Spectral Data for all Alkylation Products (Substrate Scope)



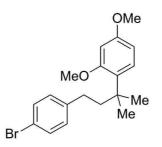
2-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methyl-1-phenylpropane **81a.** Synthesized according to the general procedure C using 2-fluoro-2-methyl-1-phenylpropane **80a** (76 mg, 0.50 mmol). Isolated (103 mg, 76%) as a yellow oil after Kugelrohr distillation.

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.19-7.14 (m, 3H), 6.95-6.89 (m, 3H), 6.60 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.39 (dd, J = 8.5 Hz, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.18 (s, 2H), 1.40 (s, 6H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 159.3, 159.2, 140.3, 130.4, 128.7, 128.3, 127.4, 125.6, 103.4, 99.6, 55.3, 55.1, 46.4, 38.7, 28.4. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₈H₂₂O₂+H: calcd. 271.1698; found 271.1693.



1-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-methylbutane **81b.** Synthesized according to the <u>general procedure C</u> using 1-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-fluoro-3-methylbutane **80d** (100 mg, 0.500 mmol). Isolated (121 mg, 76%) as a yellow oil after Kugelrohr distillation.

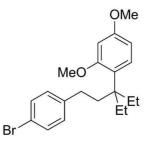
¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.26-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.54 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (dd, 8.4 Hz, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 6H), 2.32-2.25 (m, 2H), 2.19-2.11 (m, 2H), 1.44 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 159.4, 159.3, 142.3, 131.0, 129.7, 128.4, 128.3, 128.2, 103.5, 99.5, 55.3, 55.0, 43.1, 37.9, 31.5, 28.8. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₉H₂₃ClO₂: calcd. 318.1387; found 318.1381.



1-(4-Bromophenyl)-3-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-methylbutane **81c.** Synthesized according to the <u>general procedure C</u> using 1-(4-bromophenyl)-2-fluoro-2-methylbutane **80c** (123 mg, 0.500 mmol). Isolated (148 mg, 81%) as a colorless oil after Kugelrohr distillation.

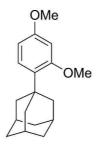
¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.37 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.52 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.49 (dd, J = 8.5 Hz, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 6H), 2.28-2.12 (m, 2H), 2.16-2.09 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 159.4, 159.3,

142.8, 131.2, 130.2, 128.4, 128.2, 119.0, 103.5, 99.5, 55.3, 55.0, 43.1, 37.9, 31.6, 28.8. **HRMS** (ESMS) for $C_{19}H_{23}BrO_2$: calcd. 362.0881; found 362.0876.



1-(4-Bromophenyl)-3-ethyl-3-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-pentane **81d.** Synthesized according to the <u>general procedure C</u> using 1-(4-bromophenyl)-3-ethyl-3-fluoropentane **80d** (137 mg, 0.500 mmol). Isolated (148 mg, 76%) as a colorless oil after Kugelrohr distillation.

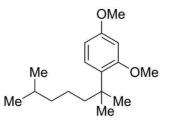
¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.35 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.11 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.48 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (dd, J = 8.6 Hz, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 2.23-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.07-2.01 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.82-1.72 (m, 2H), 0.70 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 159.5, 159.1, 143.1, 131.3, 130.2, 129.7, 126.6, 119.1, 103.4, 99.6, 55.3, 55.1, 43.9, 36.9, 30.6, 26.6, 8.5. HRMS (ESMS) for C₂₁H₂₇BrO₂: calcd. 390.1194; found 390.1189.



1-(2,4-Dimethoxy)-adamantane **81e.** Synthesized according to the <u>general procedure C</u> using 1-adamantylfluoride **80e** (77.1 mg, 0.500 mmol). The nucleophile fraction was distilled off by Kugelrohr distillation and the residue was purified by column chromatography (2% Et₂O in Petroleum ether) to give a white solid (95 mg, 70%). $R_f = 0.38$ (4% Et₂O in Petroleum ether).

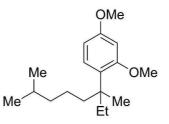
¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.15 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.47 (dd, J = 8.6 Hz, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.12-2.07 (m, 9H), 1.80 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 159.8, 158.8, 131.4, 126.9, 103.5, 99.8, 55.3, 55.0, 41.0, 37.3, 36.5, 29.3. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.²³⁶ m.p. = 102-103 °C.

²³⁶ Delgado-Abad, T.; Martínez-Ferrer, J.; Caballero, A.; Olmos, A.; Mello, R.; González-Núñez, M. E.; Pérez, P. J.; Asensio, G. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 13298.



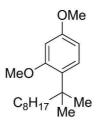
2-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-2,6-dimethylheptane **81f.** Synthesized according to the <u>general</u> <u>procedure C</u> using 2-fluoro-2,6-dimethylheptane **80f** (73.2 mg, 0.500 mmol). Isolated (95 mg, 72%) as a yellow oil after Kugelrohr distillation.

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.14 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.49 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (dd, J = 8.5 Hz, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 1.81-1.74 (m, 2H), 1.51 (hep, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 1.35 (s, 6H), 1.15-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.06-0.98 (m, 2H), 0.83 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 159.5, 159.0, 129.6, 128.1, 103.3, 99.6, 55.3, 55.0, 41.3, 39.9, 37.7, 28.7, 27.8, 23.0, 22.8. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₇H₂₈O₂+H: calcd. 265.2168; found 265.2162.



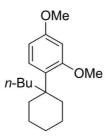
3-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-3,7-dimethyloctane **81j.** Synthesized according to the <u>general</u> <u>procedure C</u> using 3-fluoro-3,7-dimethyloctane **80j** (80.2 mg, 0.500 mmol). Isolated (111 mg, 80%) in form of a yellow oil as a mixture of regioisomers (87:13) after Kugelrohr distillation.

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.13 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 0.13H), 7.06 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 0.86H), 6.53-6.39 (m, 2H), 3.83-3.77 (m, 6H), 2.16-1.99 (m, 1.78H), 1.87-1.66 (m, 0.22H), 1.54-0.81 (m, 16.47H), 0.64 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) major regioisomer δ 159.5, 158.9, 129.4, 127.7, 103.2, 99.4, 55.2, 55.1, 41.5, 40.6, 40.0, 33.0, 27.8, 24.8, 22.9, 22.7, 9.2. HRMS (ESMS) for C₁₈H₃₀O₂+H: calcd. 279.2324; found 279.2319.



2-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methyldecane **81h.** Synthesized according to the <u>general</u> <u>procedure C</u> using 2-fluoro-2-methyldecane **80h** (87 mg, 0.50 mmol). Isolated (119 mg, 81%) as a yellow oil after Kugelrohr distillation.

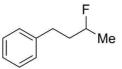
¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.14 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (dd, J = 8.5 Hz, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 6H), 1.84-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.36 (s, 6H), 1.32-1.19 (m, 10H), 1.06-0.98 (m, 2H), 0.92 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 159.5, 159.0, 129.6, 128.1, 103.3, 99.6, 55.3, 55.0, 41.1, 37.7, 32.1, 30.6, 29.7, 29.5, 28.7, 25.3, 22.8, 14.3. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₉H₃₂O₂+H: calcd. 293.2481; found 293.2475.



1-Butyl-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-cyclohexane **81i.** Synthesized according to the <u>general</u> <u>procedure C</u> using 1-butyl-fluorocyclohexane **80i** (79.2 mg, 0.500 mmol). Isolated (88 mg, 64%) as a colorless oil after Kugelrohr distillation.

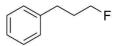
¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.11 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.49-6.42 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.18-2.07 (m, 2H), 1.77-1.62 (m, 4H), 1.59-1.51 (m, 2H), 1.47-1.37 (m, 4H), 1.16 (ap. sx, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 0.90-0.82 (m, 2H), 0.79 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H);¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 159.9, 158.7, 129.9, 127.7, 103.4, 99.8, 55.3, 55.2, 41.4, 37.8, 36.1, 27.1, 26.5, 23.6, 22.8, 14.2. **HRMS** (ESMS) for C₁₈H₂₈O₂+H: calcd. 277.2168; found 277.2162.

Procedures for Preparation of Substrates for Selectivity Study



2-Fluoro-4-phenylbutane **82**. To a solution of 4-phenyl-2-butanol (774 μ L, 751 mg, 5.00 mmol) in dry THF (50 mL) at -78 °C, was added (diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride (991 μ L, 1.21 g, 7.50 mmol, 1.50 equiv). The mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred for 2 h. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc, washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (Petroleum ether) to afford product (406 mg, 53% yield) as a colorless oil. R_f = 0.39 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.39-7.19 (m, 5H), 4.82-4.60 (m, 1H), 2.91-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.11-1.78 (m, 2H), 1.40 (dd, J = 24.1 Hz, 6.2 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 141.6, 128.6, 126.1, 90.1 (d, J = 165.1 Hz), 38.8 (d, J = 20.9 Hz), 31.5 (d, J = 4.8 Hz), 21.1 (d, J = 22.6 Hz); ¹⁹F NMR (376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -173.9 – -174.4 (m). The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.²³⁷

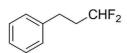


1-Fluoro-3-phenylpropane **83**. Synthesized in analogy with the procedure for preparation of 2-fluoro-4-phenylbutane **82** starting with 3-phenyl-1-propanol (681 μ L, 681 mg, 5.00 mmol). Crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography (Petroleum ether) to afford a colorless oil (319 mg, 46% yield). R_f = 0.40 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.47-7.23 (m, 5H), 4.65-4.47 (dt, J = 47.3 Hz, 6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.91-2.87 (t, J = 7.4, 2H), 2.20-2.04 (m, 2H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 141.2, 128.6, 128.5, 126.1, 83.1 (d, J = 164.9 Hz), 32.2 (d, J = 19.8 Hz), 31.4 (d, J = 5.4 Hz); ¹⁹**F NMR**

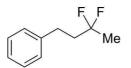
²³⁷ L'heureux, A.; Beaulieu, F.; Bennett, C.; Bill, D. R.; Clayton, S.; LaFlamme, F.; Mirmehrabi, M.; Tadayon, S.; Tovell, D.; Couturier, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 3401.

(376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -218.8 (tt, *J* = 48.0 Hz, 23.1 Hz). The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.²³⁷



1,1-Difluoro-3-phenylpropane **84**. Synthesized in analogy with the procedure reported by Daub and co-workers.²³⁸ Hydrocinnamaldehyde (658 μ L, 671 mg, 5.00 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous dichloromethane (5 mL) in an oven-dried flask under dry nitrogen. This solution was cooled to 0 °C and (diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride (991 μ L, 1.21 g, 7.50 mmol, 1.50 equiv) was added via syringe over a 1 min period. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction was diluted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (Petroleum ether) to afford product (197 mg, 25% yield) as a colorless oil. R_f = 0.32 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.41-7.19 (m, 5H), 5.83 (tt, J = 56.7 Hz, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 2.82 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 2.26-2.09 (m, 1H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 140.1, 128.8, 128.4, 126.5, 116.8 (t, J = 239.2 Hz), 35.8 (t, J = 21.5 Hz), 28.5 (t, J = 6.1 Hz); ¹⁹**F** NMR (376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -115.9 (dt, J = 56.7 Hz, 17.2 Hz). The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.²³⁹



3,3-Difluoro-1-phenylbutane **85**. Synthesized in analogy with the procedure for preparation of 1,1-difluoro-3-phenylpropane **84** starting with 4-phenyl-2-butanone (748 μ L, 741 mg, 5.00 mmol). Crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography (Petroleum ether) to afford a colorless oil (221 mg, 26% yield). R_f = 0.30 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.37-7.19 (m, 5H), 2.89-2.81 (m, 2H), 2.27-2.11 (m, 2H), 1.66 (t, J = 18.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 140.8, 128.7, 128.4, 126.4, 123.9 (t, J = 238.3 Hz), 40.0 (t, J = 25.4 Hz), 29.0 (t, J = 4.9 Hz), 23.6 (t, J = 27.9 Hz); ¹⁹**F** NMR (376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -90.1 (qt, J = 18.4 Hz, 16.2 Hz). HRMS (EI) for C₁₀H₁₂F₂: calcd. 170.0907; found 170.0902.

Procedures for preparation of tertiary aliphatic fluorides 73, 80a-j

<u>Condition D.</u> To a solution of alcohol (5.0 mmol) in dry THF (30 mL) at -78 °C, was added (diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride (1.32 mL, 1.61 g, 10.0 mmol, 2.00 equiv). The mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred for 2 h. The reaction was diluted with Et₂O, washed with precooled saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated on the rotary evaporator (< 20 °C). The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (Petroleum ether) to afford the product.

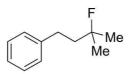
<u>Condition E.</u> To a solution of alcohol (9.75 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) at -78 °C, was added (diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride (2.60 mL, 3.14 g, 19.5 mmol, 2.00 equiv). The mixture

²³⁸ Daub, G. W.; Zuckermann, R. N.; Johnson, W. S. J. Org. Chem. **1985**, 50 (10), 1599–1602.

²³⁹ Beaulieu, F.; Beauregard, L.-P.; Courchesne, G.; Couturier, M.; LaFlamme, F.; L'Heureux, A. Org. Lett. **2009**, *11*, 5050.

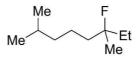
was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred for 2 h. The reaction was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated on the rotary evaporator (< 20 °C). The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (Petroleum ether) to afford the product.

Spectral Data for all Tertiary Aliphatic Fluorides



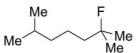
3-Fluoro-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **73**. Synthesized according to the <u>procedure E</u> starting with α,α -dimethylbenzenepropanol **43i** (1.65 mL, 1.60 g, 9.75 mmol). Isolated (1.34 g, 83%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). R_f = 0.26 (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.33-7.16 (m, 5H), 2.77-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.87 (m, 2H), 1.42 (d, J = 21.4 Hz, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 142.2, 128.6, 128.4, 126.0, 95.4 (d, J = 165.8 Hz), 43.5 (d, J = 23.0 Hz), 30.4 (d, J = 5.3 Hz), 26.8 (d, J = 25.1 Hz); ¹⁹F NMR (376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -137.6 (ap. non, J = 20.9 Hz). The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.²⁴⁰



3-Fluoro-3,7-dimethyloctane **80j**. Synthesized according to the <u>procedure E</u> starting with 3,7-dimethyl-3-octanol (1.86 mL, 1.54 g, 9.75 mmol). Isolated (565 mg, 36%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.58$ (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.68-1.50 (m, 5H), 1.39-1.32 (m, 2H), 1.28 (d, J = 21.9 Hz, 3H), 1.21-1.14 (m, 2H), 0.92 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 0.88 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 97.9, 39.5, 39.4 (d, J = 23.0 Hz), 32.4 (d, J = 23.2 Hz), 28.1, 23.9 (d, J = 25.0 Hz), 22.7, 21.5 (d, J = 5.9 Hz), 8.1 (d, J = 6.8 Hz); ¹⁹**F NMR** (376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -144.3 (ap. oct, J = 20.9 Hz). **HRMS** (EI) for C₁₀H₂₁F – HF: calcd. 140.1565; found 140.1559.



2-Fluoro-2,6-dimethylheptane **80f**. Synthesized according to the <u>procedure E</u> starting with 2,6-dimethyl-2-heptanol (937 mg, 6.50 mmol). Isolated (253 mg, 36%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.63$ (Petroleum ether).

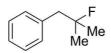
¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.63-1.50 (m, 3H), 1.42-1.27 (m, 8H), 1.22-1.14 (m, 2H), 0.88 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 95.9, 41.8 (d, J = 22.3 Hz), 39.4, 28.1, 26.8 (d, J = 24.3 Hz), 22.7, 21.9 (d, J = 5.3 Hz); ¹⁹F NMR (376 MHz,CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -144.3 (ap. non, J = 20.7 Hz). HRMS (EI) for C₉H₁₉F – HF: calcd. 126.1409; found 126.1404.

²⁴⁰ Hirano, K.; Yorimitsu, H.; Oshima, K. Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 4873.



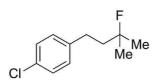
1-Butyl-fluorocyclohexane **80i**. Synthesized according to the <u>procedure E</u> starting with 1butylcyclohexanol **43g** (938 mg, 6.00 mmol). Isolated (470 mg, 50%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.66$ (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.84-1.74 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.20 (m, 14H), 0.90 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 96.2 (d, J = 169.7 Hz), 40.2 (d, J = 23.2 Hz), 35.2 (d, J = 22.9 Hz), 25.6, 25.2 (d, J = 4.6 Hz), 23.3, 22.2 (d, J = 3.2 Hz), 14.2; ¹⁹F NMR (376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -153.9 (br). **HRMS** (EI) for C₁₀H₁₉F – HF: calcd. 138.1409; found 138.1404.



2-Fluoro-2-methyl-1-phenylpropane **80a**. Synthesized according to the <u>procedure E</u> starting with 2-methyl-1-phenyl-2-propanol **54k** (976 mg, 6.50 mmol). Isolated (625 mg, 63%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.32$ (Petroleum ether).

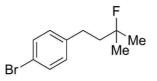
¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.35-7.21 (m, 5H), 2.93 (d, J = 20.5 Hz, 2H), 1.35 (t, J = 21.4 Hz, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.1 (d, J = 4.1 Hz), 130.5, 128.2, 126.7, 95.3 (d, J = 168.3 Hz), 47.8 (d, J = 23.3 Hz), 26.8 (d, J = 24.5 Hz); ¹⁹F NMR (376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -136.6 to -137.3 (m). The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.²⁴¹



1-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-fluoro-3-methylbutane **80b**. Synthesized according to the <u>procedure E</u> starting with 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-2-butanol **43k** (1.29 g, 6.50 mmol). Isolated (970 mg, 74%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.20$ (Petroleum ether).

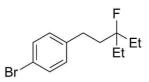
¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.28 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 2.77- 2.69 (m, 2H), 1.98-1.86 (m, 2H), 1.44 (d, J = 21.3 Hz, 6H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 140.6, 131.7, 129.8, 128.7, 95.2 (d, J = 166.5 Hz), 43.3 (d, J = 23.0 Hz), 29.7 (d, J = 5.3 Hz), 26.8 (d, J = 24.8 Hz); ¹⁹**F** NMR (376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -138.0 (ap. non, J = 20.9 Hz). HRMS (EI) for C₁₁H₁₄ClF: calcd. 200.0768; found 200.0763.

²⁴¹ Umemoto, T.; Singh, R. P.; Xu, Y.; Saito, N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 18199.



1-(4-Bromophenyl)-3-fluoro-3-methylbutane **80c**. Synthesized according to the <u>general</u> <u>procedure E</u> starting with 4-(4-bromophenyl)-2-methyl-2-butanol **43j** (544 mg, 2.23 mmol). Isolated (494 mg, 90%) as a yellowish oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.32$ (Petroleum ether).

¹**H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.41 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.08 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 2.72- 2.65 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.84 (m, 2H), 1.41 (d, J = 21.4 Hz, 6H); ¹³**C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 141.3, 131.6, 130.2, 119.7, 95.2 (d, J = 165.4 Hz), 43.2 (d, J = 23.0 Hz), 29.8 (d, J = 5.0 Hz), 26.8 (d, J = 25.1 Hz); ¹⁹**F NMR** (376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -138.0 (ap. non, J = 20.5 Hz). **HRMS** (EI) for C₁₁H₁₄BrF: calcd. 244.0263; found 244.0259.



1-(4-Bromophenyl)-3-ethyl-3-fluoropentane **80d**. Synthesized according to the <u>procedure E</u> starting with 1-(4-bromophenyl)-3-ethylpentan-3-ol **43m** (1.09 g, 4.00 mmol). Isolated (918 mg, 84%) as a yellow oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.28$ (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.08 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 2.66-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.91-1.81 (m, 2H), 1.76-1.64 (m, 4H), 0.94 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 141.4, 131.6, 130.2, 119.7, 99.2 (d, J = 170.5 Hz), 38.3 (d, J = 23.1 Hz), 29.2 (d, J = 5.8 Hz), 23.9 (d, J = 29.0 Hz), 7.8 (d, J = 7.3 Hz); ¹⁹F NMR (376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -153.4 (ap. sp, J = 19.3 Hz). HRMS (EI) for C₁₃H₁₈BrF: calcd. 272.0576; found 272.0571.



1-Fluoroadamantane **80e.** Synthesized according to the <u>procedure E</u> starting with 1adamantanol **31** (761 mg, 5.00 mmol). Isolated (635 mg, 82%) as a white solid after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.33$ (Petroleum ether).

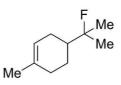
¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.23 (s, 3H), 1.93-1.84 (m, 6H), 1.68-1.57 (m, 6H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 92.5 (d, J = 183.5 Hz), 42.9 (d, J = 16.9 Hz), 36.0 (d, J = 2.2 Hz), 31.6 (d, J = 9.8 Hz); ¹⁹**F** NMR (376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -128.3 to -128.5 (m). mp = 205-207 °C. The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.²⁴²

²⁴² Aoyama, M.; Fukuhara, T.; Hara, S. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 4186.



2-Fluoro-2-methyldecane **80h**. Synthesized according to the <u>procedure E</u> starting with 2methyldecan-2-ol **43b** (424 mg, 2.45 mmol). Isolated (353 mg, 83%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.28$ (Petroleum ether).

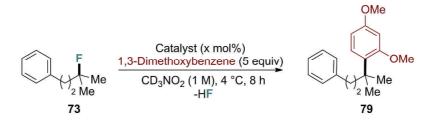
¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.64-1.53 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.21 (m, 18H), 0.88 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 96.0 (d, J = 164.5 Hz), 41.7 (d, J = 22.6 Hz), 32.0, 30.2, 29.7, 29.4, 26.8 (d, J = 25.3 Hz), 24.1 (d, J = 5.4 Hz), 22.8, 14.2; ¹⁹**F** NMR (376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -135.8 (ap. nont, J = 21.6 Hz, 2.9 Hz). HRMS (EI) for C₁₁H₂₃F – HF: calcd. 154.1722; found 154.1716.



4-(1-Fluoro-1-methylethyl)-1-methyl-cyclohexene **40j**. Synthesized according to the <u>procedure A</u> starting with α -terpineol (829 µL, 771 mg, 5.00 mmol). Isolated (260 mg, 33%) as a colorless oil after column chromatography (Petroleum ether). $R_f = 0.43$ (Petroleum ether).

¹**H** NMR (400 MHz, C₆D₆) δ 5.37-5.30 (br, 1H), 2.00-1.62 (m, 7H), 1.60 (s, 3H), 1.13 (dd, J = 21.4 Hz, 2.3 Hz, 6H); ¹³**C** NMR (100 MHz, C₆D₆) δ 133.7, 120.7, 96.7(d, J = 168.2 Hz), 43.9 (d, J = 22.2 Hz), 30.9, 27.0 (d, J = 6.9 Hz), 25.0 (d, J = 25.4 Hz), 24.1 (d, J = 4.7 Hz), 23.8 (d, J = 25.3 Hz), 23.6. ¹⁹**F** NMR (376 MHz, CDCl₃; CF₃COOH – ext. std.) δ -140.8 (spd, J = 22.5 Hz, 11.5 Hz). The analytical data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.²⁴³

Time-Dependent NMR Experiments



An oven dried NMR tube was charged with 3-fluoro-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **73** (42 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1 equiv), nitromethane-d³ (0.25 mL, 1.0 M) and 1,3-dimethoxybenzene (163 μ L, 173 mg, 1.25 mmol, 5.00 equiv). The tube was precooled to 0 °C and the catalyst was added at this temperature. The sample was introduced into the NMR spectrometer at 4 °C and the reaction was monitored at that temperature.

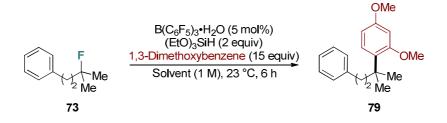
Spectra were recorded every 10 min for 8 hours. Each spectrum was then analyzed to calculate the conversion of the starting material into the Friedel-Crafts products. The disappearance of a multiplet of the starting material (2.90-2.76 ppm, 2H) was monitored, along with the appearance of a multiplet for the desired compound (2.40-2.33 ppm, 2H).

²⁴³ Lee, E.; Yandulov, D. V. J. Fluor. Chem. 2009, 130, 474.

Integrating both signals, a conversion percentage was calculated for each spectrum and plotted against time. The results are presented below.

Catalyst	Loading, mg	Mol %
$B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$	1.3	1.0
$B(C_6F_5)_3 \bullet H_2O$	13.3	10.0
TfOH	0.4	1.0
HF (48% in H ₂ O)	0.1	1.0

Study on the Activity of B(C₆F₅)₃•H₂O



An oven dried NMR tube was charged with 3-fluoro-3-methyl-1-phenylbutane **73** (33 mg, 0.20 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 1,3-dimethoxybenzene (391 μ L, 415 mg, 3.00 mmol, 15.0 equiv), fresh C₆D₆ (0.1 mL), nitromethane (0.2 mL or not added), fluorobenzene (18.8 μ L, 19.2 mg, 200 μ mol, 1 equiv) and triethoxysilane (74 μ L, 66 mg, 0.40 mmol, 2.00 equiv). The tube was capped and mixed by shaking. Tris(pentafluorophenyl)borane hydrate was added and the sample was introduced into the NMR spectrometer. The consumption of **73** was monitored for approximately a 6 hour period by ¹⁹F NMR. Each spectrum was then analyzed separately by means of the relative integration of the nonet of **73** (-138.6 ppm, *J* = 20.9 Hz) against the internal standard peak (m, -113.1-113.3 ppm).



Marian DRYZHAKOV

Nitro-Assisted Brønsted Acid Catalysis: Activation of C(sp³)–O and C(sp³)–F Bonds



Résumé

Les alcools sont des partenaires électrophiles attractifs pour des réactions de substitution nucléophile puisque l'eau est le seul sous-produit de la réaction en présence de nucléophiles protiques. Malgré le fait que la réaction soit fortement intéressante, la portée des transformations catalytique reste limitée à une combinaison spécifique alcool/nucléophile, ce qui rend l'emploi d'un ensemble général de conditions catalytiques fortement élusif. Cette thèse décrit le développement d'un système général de catalyse doux pour l'activation d'une large gamme d'alcools π -activés ainsi que d'alcools aliphatiques abordant ainsi les limitations clés dans le domaine. B(C_6F_6)₃•H₂O, un acide de Brønsted fort quand il est combiné avec le nitrométhane, a été découvert comme étant un système catalytique idéal pour la substitution chimiosélective d'alcools en présence de fonctionnalités et de groupements protecteurs sensibles aux conditions acides sans le compromis typique entre vitesse de réaction, réactivité substrat/nucléophile et quantité de catalyseur. Plus particulièrement, un effet co-catalytique de composés nitro est décrit pour la réaction d'azidation des alcools aliphatiques tertiaires en employant $B(C_6F_6)_3 \cdot H_2O$, permettant, pour la première fois, un turnover catalytique. Sur la base des investigations cinétiques, électroniques et spectroscopiques qui ont été menées, des agrégats de composés nitro et d'acides liés par des intéractions hydrogènes sont proposé comme étant l'espèce catalytiques responsables de la cinétique de la catalyse observée. L'utilité des nouvelles conditions catalytiques a été étendue au-delà de l'activation d'alcool et appliquée au clivage des liaisons fortes C-F dans les réactions de Friedel-Crafts défluorinatives de fluorures aliphatiques tertiaires.

Mots clés: activation d'alcool, catalyse par un acide de Brønsted, composés nitro, fluorures aliphatiques tertiaires

Abstract

Alcohols are attractive electrophilic partners for nucleophilic substitution reactions as water is the only by-product in a reaction with protic nucleophiles. Despite being a highly desirable reaction, the scope of useful catalytic transformations remains limited to specific alcohol-nucleophile pairs and a general set of catalytic conditions remains elusive. This thesis describes the development of a general and mild catalyst system for the activation of a broad range of π -activated and aliphatic alcohols to address key limitations in the field. $B(C_6F_6)_3 \bullet H_2O$, a strong Brønsted acid, when combined with nitromethane has been found as a widely useful catalyst system for chemoselective alcohol substitution in the presence of acid sensitive functionalities and protecting groups without the typical compromises in reaction rates, substrate/nucleophile scope and catalyst loading. In particular, a co-catalytic effect of nitro compounds is described for the $B(C_6F_6)_3 \cdot H_2O$ catalyzed azidation of tertiary aliphatic alcohols, enabling catalyst turnover for the first time. On the basis of kinetic, electronic, and spectroscopic investigations, higher order hydrogen-bonded aggregates of nitro compounds and acids are proposed as kinetically competent Brønsted acid catalysts at the origin of the enhanced reactivity. The utility of the new catalytic conditions has been extended beyond alcohol activation and applied to the cleavage of strong C-F bonds in defluorinative Friedel-Crafts reactions of tertiary aliphatic fluorides.

Key words: alcohol activation, Brønsted acid catalysis, nitro compounds, tertiary aliphatic fluorides